



# SPRING LAKE

---

## PUBLIC SCHOOLS

### Spring Lake High School Chiller Replacement

District Offices

345 Hammond Street  
Spring Lake, MI 49456

Spring Lake High School

16140 148<sup>th</sup> Ave.  
Spring Lake, MI 49456

### Specifications Manual

Construction Documents

March 30, 2023



**Peter Basso  
Associates**

CONSULTING ENGINEERS

PBA Project No. 2023.0004.00

5145 Livernois, Suite 100  
Troy, MI 48098-3276  
Tel: 248-879-5666  
Fax: 248-879-0007



# AIA<sup>®</sup> Document A101<sup>™</sup> – 2017

## ***Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum***

**AGREEMENT** made as of the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ in the year \_\_\_\_\_  
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

**BETWEEN** the Owner:  
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:  
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:  
(Name, location and detailed description)

The Architect:  
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101<sup>™</sup>–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement.

AIA Document A201<sup>™</sup>–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

Init.

**AIA Document A101<sup>™</sup> – 2017. Copyright © 1915, 1918, 1925, 1937, 1951, 1958, 1961, 1963, 1967, 1974, 1977, 1987, 1991, 1997, 2007 and 2017 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

## TABLE OF ARTICLES

- 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
- 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
- 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
- 4 CONTRACT SUM
- 5 PAYMENTS
- 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION
- 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
- 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

## EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

### ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

### ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

### ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:

*(Check one of the following boxes.)*

- ☐ The date of this Agreement.
- ☐ A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.
- ☐ Established as follows:  
*(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)*

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

#### § 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:

*(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)*

- ☐ Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

☐ By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work

Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

#### ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ( \$ ), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

#### § 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item

Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement. (Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item

Price

Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:  
(Identify each allowance.)

Item

Price

#### § 4.4 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item

Units and Limitations

Price per Unit (\$0.00)

#### § 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:

(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

#### § 4.6 Other:

(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)



## ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

### § 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the       day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the       day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than (    ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.

*(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)*

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

### § 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:

*(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)*

**§ 5.1.7.1.1** The following items are not subject to retainage:

*(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)*

**§ 5.1.7.2** Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:

*(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)*

**§ 5.1.7.3** Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:

*(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)*

**§ 5.1.8** If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

**§ 5.1.9** Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

## **§ 5.2 Final Payment**

**§ 5.2.1** Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

**§ 5.2.2** The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

## **§ 5.3 Interest**

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.

*(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)*

\_\_\_\_\_ %

## **ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION**

### **§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker**

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.

*(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)*



## § 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:

*(Check the appropriate box.)*

- ☐ Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017
- ☐ Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction
- ☐ Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

## ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:

*(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the Owner's convenience.)*

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

## ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:

*(Name, address, email address, and other information)*

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:

*(Name, address, email address, and other information)*

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

## § 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

*(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)*

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

## ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- .3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- .4 AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:

*(Insert the date of the E203-2013 incorporated into this Agreement.)*

- .5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
--------	-------	------

- .6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages
---------	-------	------	-------

- .7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages
--------	------	-------

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

- .8 Other Exhibits:

*(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)*

☐ AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:  
*(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)*



☐ The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages
-------	------	-------

☐ Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages
----------	-------	------	-------

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:

*(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)*

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

\_\_\_\_\_  
OWNER (Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
CONTRACTOR (Signature)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed name and title)

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Printed name and title)



# AIA<sup>®</sup> Document A305<sup>™</sup> – 1986

## Contractor's Qualification Statement

The Undersigned certifies under oath that the information provided herein is true and sufficiently complete so as not to be misleading.

SUBMITTED TO:

ADDRESS:

SUBMITTED BY:

NAME:

ADDRESS:

PRINCIPAL OFFICE:

- ☐ Corporation
- ☐ Partnership
- ☐ Individual
- ☐ Joint Venture
- ☐ Other

NAME OF PROJECT: *(If applicable)*

TYPE OF WORK: *(File a separate form for each Classification of Work.)*

- ☐ General Construction
- ☐ HVAC
- ☐ Electrical
- ☐ Plumbing
- ☐ Other: *(Specify)*

### § 1.0 ORGANIZATION

§ 1.1 How many years has your organization been in business as a Contractor?

This form is approved and recommended by the American Institute of Architects (AIA) and The Associated General Contractors of America (AGC) for use in evaluating the qualifications of contractors. No endorsement of the submitting party or verification of the information is made by AIA or AGC.

§ 1.2 How many years has your organization been in business under its present business name?

§ 1.2.1 Under what other or former names has your organization operated?

§ 1.3 If your organization is a corporation, answer the following:

§ 1.3.1 Date of incorporation:

§ 1.3.2 State of incorporation:

§ 1.3.3 President's name:

§ 1.3.4 Vice-president's name(s):

§ 1.3.5 Secretary's name:

§ 1.3.6 Treasurer's name:

§ 1.4 If your organization is a partnership, answer the following:

§ 1.4.1 Date of organization:

§ 1.4.2 Type of partnership, if applicable:

§ 1.4.3 Name(s) of general partner(s):

§ 1.5 If your organization is individually owned, answer the following:

§ 1.5.1 Date of organization:

§ 1.5.2 Name of owner:



§ 1.6 If the form of your organization is other than those listed above, describe it and name the principals:

## § 2.0 LICENSING

§ 2.1 List jurisdictions and trade categories in which your organization is legally qualified to do business, and indicate registration or license numbers, if applicable.

§ 2.2 List jurisdictions in which your organization's partnership or trade name is filed.

## § 3.0 EXPERIENCE

§ 3.1 List the categories of work that your organization normally performs with its own forces.

### § 3.2 Claims and Suits

*(If the answer to any of the questions below is yes, attach details.)*

§ 3.2.1 Has your organization ever failed to complete any work awarded to it?

§ 3.2.2 Are there any judgments, claims, arbitration proceedings or suits pending or outstanding against your organization or its officers?

§ 3.2.3 Has your organization filed any law suits or requested arbitration with regard to construction contracts within the last five years?

§ 3.3 Within the last five years, has any officer or principal of your organization ever been an officer or principal of another organization when it failed to complete a construction contract?

*(If the answer is yes, attach details.)*

§ 3.4 On a separate sheet, list major construction projects your organization has in progress, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, percent complete and scheduled completion date.

§ 3.4.1 State total worth of work in progress and under contract:

§ 3.5 On a separate sheet, list the major projects your organization has completed in the past five years, giving the name of project, owner, architect, contract amount, date of completion and percentage of the cost of the work performed with your own forces.

§ 3.5.1 State average annual amount of construction work performed during the past five years:

§ 3.6 On a separate sheet, list the construction experience and present commitments of the key individuals of your organization.

#### § 4.0 REFERENCES

§ 4.1 Trade references:

§ 4.2 Bank references:

#### § 4.3 Surety

§ 4.3.1 Name of bonding company:

§ 4.3.2 Name and address of agent:

#### § 5.0 FINANCING

##### § 5.1 Financial Statement

§ 5.1.1 Attach a financial statement, preferably audited, including your organization's latest balance sheet and income statement showing the following items:

- .1 Current Assets (e.g., cash, joint venture accounts, accounts receivable, notes receivable, accrued income, deposits, materials inventory and prepaid expenses);
- .2 Net Fixed Assets;
- .3 Other Assets;
- .4 Current Liabilities (e.g., accounts payable, notes payable, accrued expenses, provision for income taxes, advances, accrued salaries and accrued payroll taxes); and
- .5 Other Liabilities (e.g., capital, capital stock, authorized and outstanding shares par values, earned surplus and retained earnings).





**AIA®****Document A310™ – 2010****Bid Bond****CONTRACTOR:***(Name, legal status and address)***SURETY:***(Name, legal status and principal place of business)***OWNER:***(Name, legal status and address)***BOND AMOUNT:****PROJECT:***(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)*

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

Signed and sealed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

*(Witness)**(Principal)**(Seal)**(Title)**(Witness)**(Surety)**(Seal)**(Title)*

**CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.**

Init.

AIA Document A310™ – 2010. Copyright © 1963, 1970 and 2010 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** Purchasers are permitted to reproduce ten (10) copies of this document when completed. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

061110



# Document A310™ – 2010 Instructions

## ***Bid Bond***

### **GENERAL INFORMATION**

**Purpose.** AIA Document A310–2010 establishes the maximum penal amount that may be due the Owner if the Bidder fails to execute the contract and to provide the required performance and payment bonds, if any. It provides assurance that, if a bidder is offered a contract based on its tendered proposal but fails to enter into the contract, the Owner will be paid the difference in cost to award the contract to the next qualified bidder, so long as the difference does not exceed the maximum penal amount of the bond.

**Related Documents.** A310 is not incorporated by reference into other AIA documents. For further reference on bonding procedures, see AIA Document A701™–1997, Instructions to Bidders; and AIA Document G612™–2001, Owner’s Instructions to Architect.

**Use of Non-AIA Forms.** AIA Document A310 may be used with any appropriate AIA or non-AIA document. CAUTION SHOULD BE EXERCISED BEFORE ITS USE TO VERIFY ITS COMPLIANCE WITH CURRENT LAWS AND REGULATIONS BY CONSULTING WITH AN ATTORNEY OR A BOND SPECIALIST.

### **USING A310–2010**

**Modifications.** Particularly with respect to professional or contractor licensing laws, building codes, taxes, monetary and interest charges, arbitration, indemnification, format and font size, AIA Contract Documents may require modification to comply with state or local laws. Users are encouraged to consult an attorney before completing or modifying a document.

In a purchased paper AIA Contract Document, necessary modifications may be accomplished by writing or typing the appropriate terms in the blank spaces provided on the document, or by attaching Supplementary Conditions, special conditions or referenced amendments.

Modifications directly to purchased paper AIA Contract Documents may also be achieved by striking out language. However, care must be taken in making these kinds of deletions. Under NO circumstances should standard language be struck out to render it illegible. For example, users should not apply blocking tape, correction fluid or Xs that would completely obscure text. Such practices may raise suspicion of fraudulent concealment, or suggest that the completed and signed document has been tampered with. Both parties should initial handwritten changes.

Using AIA software, modifications to insert information and revise the standard AIA text may be made as the software permits.

By reviewing properly made modifications to a standard AIA Contract Document, parties familiar with that document can quickly understand the essence of the proposed relationship. Commercial exchanges are greatly simplified and expedited, good faith dealing is encouraged, and otherwise latent clauses are exposed for scrutiny.

AIA Contract Documents may not be retyped or electronically scanned. Retyping can introduce typographic errors and cloud legal interpretation given to a standard clause. Furthermore, retyping and electronic scanning are not permitted under the user’s limited license for use of the document, constitute the creation of a derivative work and violate the AIA’s copyright.

**Identification of the Parties.** The Contractor, the Surety, and the Owner should be identified using their respective full names and addresses or legal titles under which the bond is to be executed. The state in which the Surety is incorporated also should be identified in the space provided.

**Bond Amount.** The dollar amount of the bond should be provided in both written and numerical form.

**Project Description.** The proposed project should be described in sufficient detail to identify (1) the official name or title of the facility; (2) the location of the site; (3) the proposed building type, size, scope or usage; and (4) the project number required by the owner, if any. A project number may be required by certain public owners to adequately identify the project to which the bond pertains.

**Execution of the Bond.** The bond must be signed by both the Contractor and the Surety. The parties executing (signing) the bond should print their title and impress their corporate seal, if any. Where appropriate, attach a copy of the resolution or bylaw authorizing the individual to act on behalf of the firm or entity. As to the Surety, this usually takes the form of a power of attorney issued by the Surety company to the bond producer (agent) who signs on its behalf.



# AIA Document A312™ – 2010

## Performance Bond

**CONTRACTOR:**

(Name, legal status and address)

**SURETY:**

(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

**OWNER:**

(Name, legal status and address)

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Date:

Amount:

Description:

(Name and location)

**BOND**

Date:

(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond: ☐ None ☐ See Section 16

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

Company: \_\_\_\_\_ (Corporate Seal)

**SURETY**

Company: \_\_\_\_\_ (Corporate Seal)

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_ Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_ Name \_\_\_\_\_  
and Title: \_\_\_\_\_ and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)

**AGENT or BROKER:**

**OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

AIA Document A312–2010 combines two separate bonds, a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond, into one form.

This is not a single combined Performance and Payment Bond.



§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

- .1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
- .2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
- .3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- .1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- .2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

- .1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
- .2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
- .3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

#### § 14 Definitions

**§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price.** The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

**§ 14.2 Construction Contract.** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

**§ 14.3 Contractor Default.** Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

**§ 14.4 Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

**§ 14.5 Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

*(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)*

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

Company: \_\_\_\_\_ (Corporate Seal)

Company: \_\_\_\_\_ (Corporate Seal)

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.**



Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER:

PROJECT:

FROM CONTRACTOR:

VIA ARCHITECT:

APPLICATION NO:

PERIOD TO:

CONTRACT FOR:

CONTRACT DATE:

PROJECT NOS:

Distribution to:

OWNER ☐

ARCHITECT ☐

CONTRACTOR ☐

FIELD ☐

OTHER ☐

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. AIA Document G703™, Continuation Sheet, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM

2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS

3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 + 2)

4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703)

5. RETAINAGE:

a. % of Completed Work (Columns D + E on G703)

b. % of Stored Material (Column F on G703)

Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b, or Total in Column I of G703)

6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE (Line 4 minus Line 5 Total)

7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT (Line 6 from prior Certificate)

8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE

9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (Line 3 minus Line 6)

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By:

Date:

State of:

County of:

Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of

Notary Public:

My commission expires:

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$	\$
Total approved this month	\$	\$
TOTAL	\$	\$
NET CHANGES by Change Order	\$	

ARCHITECT:

By:

Date:

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.



# AIA Document G702™ – 1992 Instructions

## *Application and Certificate for Payment*

### GENERAL INFORMATION

**Purpose and Related Documents.** AIA Document G702, Application and Certificate for Payment, is to be used in conjunction with AIA Document G703™, Continuation Sheet. These documents are designed to be used on a Project where a Contractor has a direct Agreement with the Owner. Procedures for their use are covered in AIA Document A201™, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction.

**Use of Current Documents.** Prior to using any AIA Contract Document, users should consult [www.aia.org](http://www.aia.org) or a local AIA component to verify the most recent edition.

**Reproductions.** This document is a copyrighted work and may not be reproduced or excerpted from without the express written permission of the AIA. There is no implied permission to reproduce this document, nor does membership in The American Institute of Architects confer any further rights to reproduce this document.

The AIA hereby grants the purchaser a limited license to reproduce a maximum of ten copies of a completed G702, but only for use in connection with a particular project. The AIA will not permit reproduction outside of the limited license for reproduction granted above, except upon written request and receipt of written permission from the AIA.

Rights to reproduce the document may vary for users of AIA software. Licensed AIA software users should consult the End User License Agreement (EULA).

To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).

### COMPLETING G702

After the Contractor has completed AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet, summary information should be transferred to AIA Document G702, Application and Certificate for Payment.

The Contractor should sign G702, have it notarized, and submit it, together with G703, to the Architect.

The Architect should review G702 and G703 and, if they are acceptable, complete the Architect's Certificate for Payment on G702.

The Architect may certify a different amount than that applied for, pursuant to Sections 9.5 and 9.6 of A201. The Architect should then initial all figures on G702 and G703 that have been changed to conform to the amount certified and attach an explanation. The completed G702 and G703 should be forwarded to the Owner.

### MAKING PAYMENT

The Owner should make payment directly to the Contractor based on the amount certified by the Architect on AIA Document G702, Application and Certificate for Payment. The completed form contains the name and address of the Contractor. Payment should not be made to any other party unless specifically indicated on G702.

### EXECUTING THE DOCUMENT

Persons executing the document should indicate the capacity in which they are acting (i.e., president, secretary, partner, etc.) and the authority under which they are executing the document. Where appropriate, a copy of the resolution authorizing the individual to act on behalf of the firm or entity should be attached.



# AIA<sup>®</sup> Document G706A<sup>™</sup> – 1994

## Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

OWNER ☐

CONTRACT FOR:

ARCHITECT ☐

CONTRACTOR ☐

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

CONTRACT DATED:

SURETY ☐

OTHER ☐

STATE OF:

COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

BY:

*(Signature of authorized representative)*

*(Printed name and title)*

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:

My Commission Expires:

**CAUTION:** You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.

AIA Document G706A<sup>™</sup> – 1994. Copyright © 1970 and 1994 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. **WARNING:** This AIA<sup>®</sup> Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA<sup>®</sup> Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. Purchasers are permitted to reproduce ten (10) copies of this document when completed. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, [copyright@aia.org](mailto:copyright@aia.org).



## **SPECIFICATIONS INDEX**

### **BIDDING REQUIREMENTS**

<b>00010</b>	Advertisement for Bids
<b>00100</b>	Instructions to Bidders
<b>00110</b>	Bid Evaluation
<b>00123</b>	Construction Schedule
<b>00141</b>	Bid Form
<b>00142</b>	Bid Bond Form
<b>00144</b>	Contractor's Qualification Statement
<b>004321</b>	Allowance Form

### **CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

<b>00211</b>	Agreement Form
<b>00212</b>	Performance, Labor and Materials Bond
<b>00215</b>	Certificate of Insurance & Supplementary Requirements
<b>00216</b>	Failure to Supply Required Documents
<b>00217</b>	Payment Forms
<b>00218</b>	Lien Waivers
<b>00240</b>	General Conditions

<b>FORMS:</b>	Agreement Form AIA A101-2017
	Contractor's Qualification Statement AIA A305-1986
	Bid Bond Form AIA A310-2010
	Performance, Labor and Materials Bond Form A312-2010
	Certification or Payment Form G702-1992
	Final Lien Waiver Form G706A-1994
	Affidavit of Compliance – Iran Economic Sanctions Act Form

### **CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

<b>00240</b>	General Conditions
--------------	--------------------

### **SPECIFICATIONS**

<b>20 0500</b>	Mechanical General Requirements
<b>20 0510</b>	Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods
<b>20 0513</b>	Motors
<b>20 0516</b>	Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings And Loops
<b>20 0519</b>	Meters And Gages
<b>20 0529</b>	Hangers and Supports
<b>20 0547</b>	Mechanical Vibration Controls
<b>20 0553</b>	Mechanical Identification
<b>20 0700</b>	Mechanical Insulation
<b>23 0500</b>	Common Work Results For Hvac
<b>23 0523</b>	General-Duty Valves For Hvac
<b>23 0593</b>	Testing, Adjusting, And Balancing
<b>23 0933</b>	Temperature Controls
<b>23 2113</b>	Hydronic Piping
<b>23 2510</b>	Piping Systems Flushing And Chemical Cleaning
<b>23 2513</b>	Water Treatment For Closed-Loop Hydronic Systems
<b>23 6426</b>	Air-Cooled Rotary-Screw Water Chillers
<b>26 0010</b>	Electrical General Requirements
<b>26 0519</b>	Conductors and Cables
<b>26 0526</b>	Grounding and Bonding

SPRING LAKE PUBLIC SCHOOLS  
Spring Lake High School  
Chiller Replacement  
Owner Project No. 23000204

PETER BASSO ASSOCIATES, INC.  
PBA Project No. 2023.0004.00  
Issued for Construction Documents  
March 30, 2023

<b>26 0529</b>	Hangers And Supports For Electrical Systems
<b>26 0533</b>	Raceways and Boxes
<b>26 0553</b>	Electrical Identification
<b>26 0999</b>	Electrical Testing
<b>26 2813</b>	Fuses

## DRAWING INDEX

<b><u>SHEET NO.</u></b>	<b><u>DRAWING TITLE</u></b>
<b>Cover</b>	Project Title Sheet
<b>M0.1</b>	Mechanical Standards and Drawing Index
<b>MD1.1</b>	Partial Mechanical Demolition Plan
<b>M3.1</b>	Partial HVAC Piping New Work Plan
<b>M6.1</b>	Mechanical Details
<b>M7.1</b>	Mechanical Schedules
<b>M8.1</b>	Temperature Control Standards and General Notes
<b>E0.1</b>	Electrical Standards and Drawing Index
<b>E0.2</b>	Electrical Standard Schedules
<b>ED1.1</b>	Partial Electrical Demolition Plan
<b>E1.1</b>	Partial Power New Work Plan
<b>E5.1</b>	One Line Diagram

SECTION: 000010 - ADVERTISEMENT FOR BIDS

**Project:** Spring Lake Public Schools  
Spring Lake High School Chiller Replacement

**Owner:** Spring Lake Public Schools

**Scope of Proposals:** Sealed proposals from Prime Mechanical Contractors for the construction of all Trades Construction Work are requested. Label the outside of the sealed proposal "Spring Lake High School Chiller Replacement Project".

**Due Date and Place:** A non-mandatory walk-through will take place at **3:00 P.M.**, on **April 12, 2023** at **Spring Lake High School**. All contractor or subcontractor representatives shall meet at the Main Entry/Front Reception Desk. The purpose of the walk-through is to clarify the procedures, scope of work, and to identify any omissions or inconsistencies in Bidding Documents which may impede preparation and submission of representative competitive bids.

All contractors have until **12:00 P.M.** on **April 14, 2023** to submit a Request For Information (RFI). All RFI's shall be directed to Steve Mrak [smrak@pbanet.com](mailto:smrak@pbanet.com)

All modifications, corrections, or clarifications prior to receipt of the proposal will be made by an Addendum issued by the Owner to all bidders of record.

Sealed proposals shall be received until **2:00 P.M.** on **April 19, 2023** at:

ATTN: Liz Boeve, Director of Operations  
Spring Lake Public Schools  
345 Hammond St  
Spring Lake, MI 49456

At which time all bids will be opened and read out loud.

All proposals submitted shall remain firm for a period of 45 days after the date specified for receipt of proposals.

**Bid Documents:** Copies of the proposed Contract Documents may be obtained from:  
Spring Lake Schools website;  
<https://www.springlakeschools.org/district/open-bids/>  
State of Michigan Sigma via [www.sigma.michigan.gov](http://www.sigma.michigan.gov)

**Rejection:** Proposals not received by the time and date specified in this notice, will be returned to the Contractor unopened. The Owner reserves the right to reject any or all bids, to waive irregularities and/or informalities and to make award in any manner deemed for the best interest of the School District.

**Assurance:** Assurance of Compliance with Federal and Michigan State Fair Employment Practices Acts: The Contractor and any of his subcontractors will agree not to discriminate against any employee of applicant for employment, to be employed in the performance of the contract, with respect to his hire, tenure, terms, conditions or privileges of employment, or any matter directly or indirectly related to employment, because of race, color, religion, national origin, age or sex.

END OF SECTION 00010



## SECTION: 00100 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

### PART 1 - THE WORK

"The base bid work for the Spring Lake Public Schools Spring Lake High School Chiller Replacements project includes the following:

Removal of (1) Air-Cooled Rotary-Screw Water Chiller and replace with (1) Air-Cooled Rotary-Screw Water Chiller and associated piping and accessories. All required electrical work to support. Integration of new equipment into existing building management system.

### PART 2 - SECURING DOCUMENTS

Copies of the proposed Contract Documents may be obtained from the following websites:

Spring Lake Schools website; <https://www.springlakeschools.org/district/open-bids/>

State of Michigan Sigma via [www.sigma.michigan.gov](http://www.sigma.michigan.gov)

### PART 3 - BID FORM

In order to receive consideration, make bid in strict accordance with the following:

Make bids upon the forms provided therefore, properly signed and with all items filled out. Do not change the working of the Bid Form, and do not add words to the Bid Form. Unauthorized conditions, limitations, or provisions attached to the bid will be cause for rejection of the bid. If alterations by erasure or interlineations are made for any reason, explain over such erasure or interlineations with a signed statement from the bidder.

No telegraphic bid or telegraphic modification of a bid will be considered. No bids received after the time fixed for receiving them will be considered. Later bids will be returned to the bidder unopened.

Address bids to the Owner, and deliver to the address given in the Advertisement for Bids on or before the day and hour set for opening the bids. Enclose each bid in a sealed envelope bearing the title of the Work, the name of the bidder, and the date and hour of the bid opening. Submit only the original signed copy of the bid.

It is the sole responsibility of the bidder to see that his bid is received in time.

### PART 4 - EXAMINATION OF DOCUMENTS AND SITE OF WORK

Before submitting a bid, each bidder shall review the Drawings, read the Specifications and all other proposed Contract Documents, and shall visit the site of the Work. Each Bidder shall fully inform himself and/or herself prior to bidding as to existing conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, and shall include in his and/or her bid a sum to cover the cost of items necessary to perform the Work as set forth in the proposed Contract Documents. No allowance will be made to a bidder because of lack of such examination or knowledge. The submission of a bid will be considered as conclusive evidence that the bidder has made such examination.

### PART 5 - PROOF OF COMPETENCY OF BIDDER

Each bidder is required to furnish evidence satisfactory to the Owner that he and his proposed subcontractors have sufficient means and experience in the types of work called for to assure completion of the Contract in a satisfactory manner.

#### PART 6 - WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS

A bidder may withdraw his bid, either personally or by written request, at any time prior to the scheduled time for opening bids.

No bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of sixty (60) calendar days after the date set for opening thereof, and bids shall be subject to acceptance by the Owner during this period.

#### PART 7 - AWARD OR REJECTION OF BIDS

The Contract, if awarded, will be awarded to the responsible bidder who has proposed the lowest Contract Sum, subject to the Owner's right to reject any or all bids and to waive informality and irregularity in the bids and in the bidding. The owner reserves the right to award a contract not purely on cost.

#### PART 8 - EXECUTION OF AGREEMENT

AIA Form A101-2017 is the form of Agreement required for the successful bidder to execute.

#### PART 9 - INTERPRETATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS PRIOR TO BIDDING

If any person contemplating submitting a bid for construction of the work is in doubt as to the true meaning of any part of the proposed Contract Documents, or finds discrepancies in or omissions from any part of the proposed Contract Documents, he may submit to the Engineer a written request for interpretation thereof not later than seven days before bids will be opened. The person submitting the request shall be responsible for its prompt delivery.

Interpretation or correction of proposed Contract Documents will be made only by Addendum and will be mailed or delivered to each general contract bidder of record. The Owner will not be responsible for any other explanations or interpretations of the proposed Contract Documents.

#### PART 10 - TAXES

The 6% Michigan Sales Tax is applicable to the construction of this project. Any and all other taxes required by law shall be paid by the purchasing contractor, and the cost included in their proposal.

END OF SECTION 00100

SECTION: 00110 – BID EVALUATION

Bids will be evaluated based on consideration of the following factors:

- (1) Price.
- (2) Conformance to requirements of the Contract Documents, including without limitation technical details, Bid Forms, Bonds, Insurance Certificates, Qualification Statements, and Agreement Forms.
- (3) The Contractor's use of Union Labor.
- (4) The number and scope of any exceptions to the requirements of the Contract Documents or of any conditions attached to the bid.
- (5) The sufficiency of the financial resources of the bidder in respect to completing the contract requirements.
- (6) The bidder's performance history, experience, and references.
- (7) Post Bid Meeting including presentation of past projects and user's graphical interface.
- (8) Other factors as may be determined by the Owner.
- (9) Adherence to published project construction schedule.

The District reserves the right to reject any or all bids and shall not be contractually bound to any bidder until it counter signs the Contractual Agreement specified herein.

END OF SECTION 00110



## SECTION: 00123 – CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

### PART 11 - CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

Construction is anticipated to begin by **June 10, 2024 (weather dependent)**. The Contract Start Date shall be the date upon which fully executed Contract Documents have been delivered to the Contractor, which is anticipated to be **May 31, 2023 (Estimated)**. The project is anticipated to be completed by **August 16, 2024**.

The Contractor is to submit a proposed time line which indicates in detail his proposed sequencing of events with the contract bid. The time-line proposal submitted must be approved by the District and if disapproved, shall be modified accordingly or is grounds for rejection of bid proposal.

The above timeline shall be referred to as the "Construction Schedule" except that in the event that an alternative schedule is mutually agreed upon and incorporated into the contract documented by a mutually executed written amendment that alternate schedule shall be referred to as the "Construction Schedule".

Section 00123 shall not be construed to limit the applicability of any other section.

### PART 12 - LIMITATIONS ON WORK

The Contractor shall not interrupt mechanical, electrical, and lighting services to facilities during the period of installation except at such times as will cause the least inconvenience to the building occupants, and with the approval of the Owner. The exact time of the interruption shall be arranged in advance of the required interruption. If the operation of the mechanical, electrical or lighting service is critical at the requested time, then the interruption shall be scheduled for a later date. If any downtime is required, it must be pre-approved by the Owner with at least one week's advance notice.

The interference with the building's operation and occupant activities shall be held to an absolute minimum. The Contractor shall provide adequate barriers to protect occupants when working in occupied areas.

Limitations include, but are not limited to:

All holiday and overtime required for work after hours shall be included in the Contractors Bid.

Schedule exact parking and construction staging locations with the Owner.

The Contractor shall assume that the project sites are available Monday - Friday from 7:00 AM until 3:30 PM with daily areas of work coordinated with Owner to ensure minimal disruption with open area activities. Availability of the facilities outside of this time frame, shall be coordinated with the District and the Contractor shall be responsible for any associated costs.

END OF SECTION 00123

SECTION: 00141- BID FORM

TO: Spring Lake Public Schools  
345 Hammond St  
Spring Lake, MI 49456  
Attn: Liz Boeve, Director of Operations

1. After reviewing the Drawings and Specifications, including any Addenda Numbers and following sufficient examination of the site(s) of the work to be performed, the following bid is submitted:

In submitting this bid, Contractor submitting it represents and agrees:

- A. To hold its bid open for 45 calendar days after the Bid Due Date. (The Bid Due Date is the date bids are due as referenced in the Invitation to Bid, or any explicit modification of the Bid Due Date made by Addenda.)
- B. To enter into, execute and deliver (i) the Contractual Agreement, and (ii) all other required documents, within the time and in the form required by the Contract Documents.
- C. To accomplish the work in accordance with the Contract Documents. Contract Documents consist of the General Conditions of the Contract, Drawings, Specifications, other documents identified as Contract Documents, all addenda issued prior to, and all mutually executed modifications issued after, execution of the Subcontract Agreement.
- D. To complete the work included in this bid, in accordance with the construction schedule included in Contract Documents. (The date of Contract Award is the date the District sends Contractor written notice of award of Contract to Contractor.)
- E. That there are no exceptions taken to the requirements of the Contract Documents. (If exceptions are taken, strike previous sentence and fully detail all exceptions in an attachment to this bid form. Note: Exceptions may constitute grounds for rejection of bid.)
- F. To furnish a Certificate of Insurance as required by Section 00215 one (1) week prior to the date of Contract Award.
- G. To furnish the Performance Bond and Labor and materials Payment Bond per Section 00212 within one (1) week of the date of Contract Award.
- H. That the Contractor's Qualification Statement in accordance with Section 00144 is attached.
- I. That all overtime necessary to accomplish the work on time and in accordance with The Construction Schedule has been included.

2. Bids

The following bids are offered as defined in the Contract Documents. A no bid is signified as "NO BID" where the price would be entered, and a no change would be stated as a "NO CHANGE" where the price would be entered. All items shall be shown as either a bid price, a "NO BID", or a "NO CHANGE". Prices include all costs and expenses necessary to complete the work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, including, without limitations, costs and expense of labor, materials, sales and other taxes, building permit fees, other fees and software costs, but does not include cost of Performance and Labor and Materials Payment Bond.

A. Bids

The Contractor is requested to bid the Base Bid in accordance with the Specifications. Contractor offered exceptions or alternates should be as deductive or additive alternates on an attached exhibit to this Bid Form.

Base Bid: Chiller Replacement at Spring Lake High School

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_)

Voluntary Alternate #1 (Describe): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_)

Voluntary Alternate #2 (Describe): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_)

Voluntary Alternate #3 (Describe): \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$\_\_\_\_\_)

- B. Bid Bond included with Bid: Yes / No (circle one)
- C. Cost for Performance Bond included with Bid: Yes / No (circle one)
- D. Contractor's Qualification Statement included with Bid: Yes / No (circle one)
- E. Affidavit of Compliance – Iran Economic Sanctions Act Form incl with Bid: Yes / No (circle one)
- G. Acknowledgement Receipt of Addendums: \_\_\_\_\_
- H. Familial Relationship Disclosure Statement included with Bid: Yes / No (circle one)
- I. Subcontractors Included in Bid: \_\_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_

NAME \_\_\_\_\_ TITLE \_\_\_\_\_

COMPANY \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

NUMBER/DATE \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACTOR'S LICENSE

END OF SECTION 00141

SECTION: 00142, 00144, 00211, 00212, 00215, 00216, 00217, 00218

#### 00142 BID BOND FORM

Upon submitting the bid, the Contractor shall furnish a Bid Bond in the amount of 10% (ten percent) of the greatest amount bid by the Contractor including all alternates, utilizing the BID BOND FORM using the attached AIA Form A310 issued to Spring Lake Public Schools.

#### 00144 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT

Upon submitting its Bid, the Contractor shall provide a CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT using the attached AIA Form A305.

#### 00211 AGREEMENT FORM

The successful Contractor will be awarded a Contract by Spring Lake Public Schools utilizing the standard AIA Form A101-2017. This agreement must be prepared, signed and in the Contractor's possession prior to the Contractor beginning work.

#### 00212 PERFORMANCE, LABOR AND MATERIALS BOND

Prior to beginning work, the successful Contractor will furnish Performance Bond, and a separate Labor and Materials Payment Bond acceptable to Spring Lake Public Schools utilizing the attached AIA Form A312. The amount of these bonds shall both equal the "Contract Sum" specified in the Contractual Agreement between Contractor and Spring Lake Public Schools. The bonds shall be made payable to "Spring Lake Public Schools" as obligee and shall be in form and with a corporate surety satisfactory to Spring Lake Public Schools. Notwithstanding anything in the Contract Documents to the contrary, Contractor shall pay for the bonds, whenever provided.

#### 00215 CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE & SUPPLEMENTARY REQUIREMENTS

Prior to beginning work, the successful Contractor will furnish a CONTRACTOR'S CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE acceptable to Spring Lake Public Schools. The minimum amounts of coverage shall be as specified on such form. The Certificates shall be executed in form, and with a surety satisfactory to Spring Lake Public Schools.

##### INSURANCE:

The Contractor shall not commence work under this contract until he has obtained all insurance required under the succeeding paragraphs and such insurance has been approved by Owner, nor shall the Contractor allow any subcontractor to commence work on his subcontracts until all similar insurance required of the subcontractor has been so obtained and approved.

The contractors shall carry the following:

Comprehensive auto liability including all owned, non-owned and hired automobiles, with a combined single limit of \$1,000,000 for bodily injury and property damage.

Comprehensive General Liability with a combined single limit of \$1,000,000 for bodily injury, personal injury and property damage. This shall include premises and independent contractors. It shall include a Broad Form GGL endorsement or its equivalent.

Workers Compensation covering Michigan statutory benefits and a \$500,000 Employer's Liability.

Lower limits in the above coverage are acceptable if the entry is covered by a satisfactory commercial umbrella liability policy providing equivalent limits.



All insurance coverage should be written by Admitted Michigan insurers, rated A + or A by Best's Key Rating Guide, the most recent addition.

#### PROHIBITED USE OF TOBACCO AND E-CIGARETTES (VAPOR PRODUCTS) ON DISTRICT PREMISES:

The contractor will be in compliance with the following:

Spring Lake Public Schools recognizes that the use of tobacco presents a health hazard which can have serious consequences both for the user and the nonuser and is, therefore, of concern to the District.

For purposes of this policy, "use of tobacco" shall mean all uses of tobacco, including a cigar, cigarette, pipe, snuff, and any other matter or substances that contain tobacco.

It is the policy of the Spring Lake Public Schools that there will be no tobacco or E-Cigarette (Vapor Products) use on District property.

The success of this policy will depend upon the thoughtfulness, consideration, and cooperation of tobacco users. All visitors share in the responsibility for adhering to and enforcing the policy.

#### VEHICLE REGULATIONS:

The contractor shall be subject to all district motor vehicle regulations and procedures while performing work under this contract. All cars and trucks shall be parked in designated lots or areas when not being used for material hauling or otherwise in the performance of the contract work. Vehicles used for delivery of materials may be parked at the building site for unloading purposes only (preferably in service drive areas). If conditions require that vehicles be driven or parked on lawn or walk areas for unloading purposes, special notice will be given to the Spring Lake Public Schools for review and approval. Contractors will be held liable for damages to these areas. All vehicles parked in areas around buildings or sites shall be promptly removed to designated parking areas when operations are complete.

#### AFFIDAVIT OF COMPLIANCE FORM:

The contractor shall completely fill out and submit the attached Affidavit of Compliance Form along with his bid.

#### 00216 FAILURE TO SUPPLY REQUIRED DOCUMENTS

Failure to supply required documents shall be grounds for nonpayment. Any work performed prior to supply of documents specified in Sections 00144, 00211, 00212 and/or 00215 shall be at Contractor's risk.

#### 00217 PAYMENT FORMS

#### CONSTRUCTION TIMELINE

The Construction Timeline indicates how the timing and sequencing of the Work is to occur, subject to the requirements of the Contract Documents. As referenced in Section 00123, the Construction Timeline shall be that Timeline included in the Specification, unless otherwise specified in a mutually executed written amendment. Contractor shall carry on and complete each portion of its work within the times set forth in the Construction Timeline.

## PAYMENTS

Payment, constituting the entire balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when, (1) the contract has been fully performed by the Contractor except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct nonconforming Work as provided by the General Conditions and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which necessarily survive final payment; and (2) a Final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Owner or Engineer; such final payment shall be made 30 days after the issuance of the Certificate of Payment.

A retainage of 5% shall be included in Pay Applications until released by Owner based on completion of project's scope of work.

## 00218 WAIVERS

### 1.1 FINAL LIEN WAIVERS

With the final Application for Payment, Contractor shall deliver to Spring Lake Public Schools a waiver and release of all liens and claims which might arise due to the furnishing of materials, equipment, fixtures, labor or services for the Work. Waivers shall be submitted in form satisfactory to Spring Lake Public Schools. Contractor will utilize the AIA FINAL LIEN WAIVER Form G706A-1994.

## 000240 GENERAL CONDITIONS

The General Conditions are a part of the Contract Documents and shall be coordinated with other provisions of the Contract Documents. The General Conditions and other parts of the Contract Documents describe the Work to be completed by the Contractor (through his employees, representatives, delegates and agents), except as expressly delegated herein to other parties.

## PART 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The contractor shall provide all necessary labor, materials, equipment, accessories, transportation, and services required for the complete installation of all work described by the contract documents (sometimes referred to as "the work").

The contract documents consist of the contractual agreement between SPRING LAKE PUBLIC SCHOOLS and contractor, the specifications, the drawings and all other documents incorporated into the contractual agreement. Collectively, the contract documents are referred to as "the contract". The term "day" as used in the contract documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined. By executing the contractual agreement, the contractor confirms that the time allowed within the construction schedule is a reasonable period for performing the work. Where the term "provide" is used in the contract documents, it shall be construed as furnish and install. Any reference to "Owner's representative" shall mean director of facilities for the Spring Lake Public Schools. Any reference to Owner shall mean the Owner(s) of the premises at which work is to be performed.

The contractor shall supervise and direct the work, using the contractor's best skill and attention. The contractor shall be solely responsible for and have control over construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the work under the contract, unless the contract documents give other specific instructions concerning these matters. In addition, the contractor is advised that several areas at the site may have asbestos or other hazardous materials and agrees not to remove, displace or otherwise disturb any materials or other items which contain asbestos or other hazardous materials.

The contractor shall take precautions to protect the safety of and to prevent damage, injury or loss to persons and property which might be affected by the work. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the contractor shall act in a reasonable manner to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss.

The contractor shall erect and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards, promulgating safety regulations and notifying Owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities.

The contractor shall perform all work in accordance with the contract documents. Contractor represents, as the essence of the contract that it has provided for all necessary labor and materials within its bid and will meet all requirements of the contract within the time provided under the contract.

The contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the contract. The contractor shall not permit employment of unfit person or persons not skilled in tasks assigned to them.

A survey of the site will be conducted, and documented by the contractor, to determine current site conditions. Then contractor shall be responsible to repair any damage to the site, which occurs during this project.

Contractors and their Sub Contractors shall park their work vehicles in the area(s) designated for parking. Contractors and their Sub Contractors shall not park or drive on sidewalks or grassy areas.

## PART 2 - PERMITS, CODES AND REGULATIONS

Notwithstanding anything in the contract documents to the contrary, contractor has the responsibility to ensure that the work under this contract shall comply with the latest provisions of laws, codes and standards applicable to the work, which are in effect on the date of the contract.

On points of difference within or between laws, codes and standards, the law, code or standard having the most stringent requirements shall govern.

The contractor shall promptly obtain and pay for all state and local taxes, permits, inspections, fees, licenses and approvals required for the work herein specified.

Nothing contained in the drawings or specifications shall be construed as authority or permission to disregard or violate any code, ordinance, statute or regulatory requirement. The contractor shall comply with and give notices required by laws, ordinances, rules, regulations and lawful orders of public authorities bearing on performance of the work.

The contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the work in accordance with the contract documents by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons other than the contractor.

### PART 3 - COORDINATION

The Owner will occupy the site and existing buildings during the entire construction period. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.

Coordinate work of this division with that of other trades in order that the various components of the systems will be installed at the proper time, will fit the available space, and will allow proper service access to those items requiring maintenance. This means adequate access to all equipment, existing or otherwise.

Any components of the systems which are installed without regard to the above or which otherwise fail to meet the requirements of the contract documents, must be removed and relocated as directed by Owner's representative, at no additional cost.

Contractor shall notify Owner's representative in writing, within 10 days of notice of same, of any discrepancies or defects in any construction supplied by/under other contracts that might adversely affect contractor's ability to properly complete contractor's work. Failure of the contractor to so notify Owner's representative shall constitute an acknowledgement by contractor that construction is fit and proper to receive the contractor's work.

It is contractor's responsibility to provide materials with trim which will properly fit types of ceiling, wall, or floor finish actually installed. Model numbers in specifications or scheduled on drawings are not intended to designate the required trim.

The contractor shall also maintain an orderly work environment, free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under the contract. This shall include cleanup during the work day and at the end of each work day, of all debris and construction materials and the proper secure storage of all equipment, devices, materials, and tools.

The contractor shall be responsible for all work and materials required for cutting, patching, painting, and replacement of damaged material (i.e., ceiling tile, walls, etc.) Related to the performance of work specified. Any and all patching, painting, repair work and ceiling tile replacement shall conform to the building standards. All paints, wall coverings, floor coverings, and ceiling materials shall match existing surfaces to the satisfaction of the Owner. The contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation.

### PART 4 - JOB SAFETY

The contractor shall maintain proper standards of safety in accordance with federal, state, local rules, regulations for the construction industry.

The Contractor shall provide and maintain barricades, enclosures, protection as necessary for safety of public and workmen; erect, maintain appropriate, required warning signs, lamps, flares, etc. All protective devices, etc.: constructed of non-combustible materials.



## PART 5 - MAINTENANCE OF SITE AND CLEANUP

The contractor shall at all times keep the premises free from accumulations of waste material or rubbish caused by the contractor's work. The contractor shall take precautions to prevent tracking of mud or debris on adjacent paved roads. Mud and debris on adjacent roads shall be removed on a daily basis or at such other times as the Owner may direct if needed to maintain safe and convenient access to the site.

The contractor shall conduct operations in such a manner which will control blowing dust. The amount of dust resulting from the contractor's operations shall be controlled to prevent the spread of dust to adjacent public and private properties and to avoid creation of a nuisance in the surrounding area. Temporary methods consisting of sprinkling or similar methods will be permitted to control dust. Use of water will not be permitted when it will result in, or create, hazardous or objectionable conditions such as ice, flooding and pollution. Dust control shall be performed as the work proceeds and whenever a dust or nuisance or hazard occurs.

The contractor and all his subcontractors at all times shall keep the premises free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by his operations, keep the premises clean and free from fire hazards, and maintain his work and materials stockpiles neat and orderly throughout the construction period to permit safe and convenient access and movement of workmen and materials throughout the building and site and to prevent the spread of debris, dust or other contaminants into the air or surrounding areas at all times.

Construction debris and rubbish as generated by the contractor's activity shall be removed by the contractor from the point of origin daily and not allowed to accumulate. It shall be deposited in a trash container provided by the contractor on the site until hauled away. Scrap materials for reuse in temporary work shall be segregated and properly stored, protected and covered as for new materials. The result of the above shall be the maintenance of a clean project, in keeping with the proximity of a university facility and with a minimum of fire hazards. The Owner's representative shall have the right to establish a clean-up routine with the full participation of the contractor(s).

Construction debris removed from the upper levels of the site shall be deposited directly into a dumpster via an enclosed chute constructed and provided by the contractor.

If the contractor fails to keep the premises clean and orderly, to the satisfaction of the Owner's representative, the Owner's representative may, after 24 hours written notice to the contractor, cause the premises to be cleaned and organized. In such case, the contractor will be charged 130 percent of the Owner's cost expended in the clean-up.

The contractor and all subcontractors shall cooperate with each other and shall use reasonable diligence and shall make every effort, in connection with their work, to avoid excessive dirt, rubbish and general refuse and to minimize the extent of cleaning and removal thereof required hereunder of the contractor.

The contractor shall remove from the premises and site, all project signs, tools, scaffolding, surplus materials and temporary work and structures upon completion of the work and shall leave the work and the premises clean and acceptable to the Owner.

All carts, buggies or containers containing debris shall be covered when leaving the construction site or the building.

## PART 6 - APPROVED EQUALS

The contractor shall bid in strict accordance with the contract document and drawings. Bids based on alternate materials or equipment are allowed, but any alternate materials or equipment must be bid as a contractor-offered alternate.

Construction, efficiency, utility, aesthetic design, and color of materials and equipment submitted for alternates shall be equal to, or superior to those specified. The decision of Owner's representative as to alternates shall be final and without further recourse. Physical size of alternate brand shall be no larger than space provided including allowance for access, installation and maintenance. Requests must be accompanied by two copies of complete descriptive and technical data including manufacturer's name, model and catalog number, photographs, physical dimensions, operating characteristics and any other information needed for comparison.

In proposing an alternate, include in such proposal direct cost (change in price) and indirect cost (cost of changes required in other elements of the project due to the substitution), including adjustments in mechanical or electrical service requirements necessary to accommodate such substitution. This is required whether the substitution affects elements under this contract or under separate contracts.

## PART 7 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

The Engineer will advise of minor changes in the Work not involving an adjustment to Contract Sum/Price or Contract Time as authorized by AIA A201 by issuing supplemental instructions.

The Engineer may issue a Notice of Change that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised Drawings and Specifications. Contractor will prepare and submit an estimate within ten (10) days.

Execution of Change Orders: Engineer will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

## PART 8 - PRE-CONSTRUCTION CONFERENCE

Owner will schedule a conference after Notice of Award.

Attendance Required: Owner, Owner's Representative, Engineer and Contractor.

Agenda:

Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.

Distribution of Contract Documents.

Submission of list of Subcontractors, list of products, Schedule of Values, and progress schedule.

Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders and Contract closeout procedures.

Use of premises by Owner and Contractor.

Owner's requirements and occupancy.

Construction facilities and controls provided by Owner.

Temporary utilities provided by Owner.

Security and housekeeping procedures.

Schedules.

Downtime of systems.

Requirements for start-up of equipment.

Record documents.

Permits.

Owner Training

## PART 9 - PROGRESS MEETINGS

Attend progress meetings at the Project site at regular intervals as scheduled by the Engineer.

Attendees: Representatives of the Owner, Engineer, Contractor, Sub-Contractors, and other entities concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings by persons familiar with the Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to progress.

Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to the current status of the Project.

Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine where each activity is in relation to the Construction Schedule, whether on time or ahead of or behind schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

Review the present and future needs of each entity present, including such items as:

Interface requirements.

Time.

Sequences.

Deliveries.

Off-site fabrication problems.

Access.

Site utilization.

Temporary facilities and services.

Hours of Work.

Hazards and risks.

Housekeeping.

Quality and Work standards.

Change Orders.

Documentation of information for payment requests

#### PART 10 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES

Submit initial progress schedule in duplicate within 10 days after date Notice to Proceed for Engineer review.

Revise and resubmit as required.

Submit revised schedules with each Application for Payment, identifying changes since previous version.

Indicate estimated PERCENTAGE OF COMPLETION FOR EACH ITEM OF WORK AT EACH SUBMISSION.

INDICATE SUBMITTAL DATES REQUIRED FOR SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES, AND PRODUCT DELIVERY DATES.

#### PART 11 - SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES

##### GENERAL

The Contractor shall review, approve and submit to Engineer all Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals required with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of separate contractors.

The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work requiring submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals until the respective submittal has been approved by the Engineer. Work performed and equipment and materials purchased prior to Engineer's approval shall be at Contractor's risk.

By approving and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals, the Contractor represents that the Contractor has determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria



related thereto, and has checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by Engineer's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless that Contractor has specifically informed Engineer in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and Engineer has given written approval to the specific deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for error or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by Engineer's approval thereof.

Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. The purpose of their submittal is to demonstrate for those portions of the Work for which submittals are required the way the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

When professional certification of performance criteria of materials, system or equipment is required by the Contract Documents, Owner's Representative shall be entitled to rely upon the accuracy and completeness of such calculations and certifications.

## DEFINITIONS

Shop Drawings shall be original Drawings, prepared by Contractor, Subcontractor, Supplier or Distributor, which illustrate fabrication, layout, setting or erection details.

Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

Samples are physical examples which illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

## CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

Review Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples prior to submitting. Stamp same to indicate approval.

Direct specific attention in writing at time of submission, to deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents and to revisions other than those requested by Owner's Representative on previous submittals.

Verify prior to submittal:

Field measurements

Field construction criteria

Catalog numbers and similar data

That each submittal will coordinate with requirements of the Work and of Contract Documents.

Regarding Manufacturer's Standard Schematic Drawings, without limiting other requirements:

Modify Drawings to delete all information which is not applicable to the Project.

Supplement standard information to provide all additional information applicable to this project.

Regarding Manufacturer's catalog sheets, brochures, diagrams, schedules, performance charts, illustrations and other standard descriptive data, without limiting other requirements:

Clearly mark each copy to identify all pertinent materials, products or models.

Show all dimensions and clearances required.

Show all performance characteristics and capabilities.

Show all wiring diagrams and controls.

## SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Submit Product Data within 10 days of Contract Award. Submit Shop Drawings within 14 days unless otherwise expressed in the Construction Schedule.

Accompany submittals with a transmittal letter in duplicate, containing:

Date

Project Title and Number

Contractor's Name, Address, and Phone Number

Notification of deviations from Contract Documents.

Contractor's stamp, initialed or signed, certifying the review of the submittals, verification of field equipment and location and compliance with the Contract Documents.

Submittals Shall Include:

Date and Revision Dates

Project Title and Number

The Names of:

Subcontractor

Supplier or Manufacturer

Identification of Product or Materials.

Relation to adjacent structure or materials.

Field Dimensions clearly identified as such.

Specification Section Number

Applicable Standards, such as ASTM Number or Federal Specification.

A Blank Space, 4" x 6", for the Owner's Representative Stamp.

Identification of all deviations from Contract Documents, if any.

Contractor's Stamp, initialed or signed, certifying the review of the submittal, verification of field measurements and compliance with the Contract.

## RESUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

### Shop Drawings

Revise initial Shop Drawings or Manufacturer's Catalog Sheet Drawings as required and within 10 days of the date Spring Lake Public Schools returns Contractor's submittal, resubmit as otherwise specified for initial submittal.

Indicate on Shop Drawings or Manufacturer's Catalog Sheet all changes which have been made other than those requested by Owner's Representative.

DISTRIBUTE COPIES OF SHOP DRAWINGS AND PRODUCT DATA WHICH CARRY STAMP OF OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE TO:

Contractor's File

Jobsite File

Record Documents File

Subcontractors

## DUTIES OF OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE

Review Submittals with reasonable promptness. Submittals made by the Contractor which are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned without action.

Review for conformity with the Contract Documents.

Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents.

Owner's Representative's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by Owner's Representative, any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures.

The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents due to activities or duties carried out by Owner's Representative in regard to Owner's Representative's administration of the Contract.

Indicate whether submittal is acceptable. Acceptance of separate item does not constitute acceptance of an assembly.

If accepted, affix stamp and initials or signature certifying review of submittals.

Return submittals to Contractor for distribution.

## PART 12 - DELIVERY, HANDLING AND STORAGE: MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

### PRODUCT DELIVERY

By manufacturer's normal means.

In original labeled containers.

Where applicable, with UL labeling on packages.

Contractor responsible for acceptance at site.

Schedule deliveries to avoid delaying Work, and to minimize space and duration of storage on site.

Schedule and coordinate deliveries to avoid interference with Owner's operation.

Inspect items for damage upon delivery, reorder as required to avoid delays.

### PRODUCT HANDLING AND STORAGE

Use methods to avoid damage to item or structure.

Protect weather fragile items from weather damage.

Handle and store bulk aggregates to avoid contamination.

Store to allow air circulation.

Store only in authorized areas. Coordinate on-site storage with Owner and other contractors working on site

Replace or repair damaged items.

Uncrate, assemble, if required, and remove debris.

When off-site storage is utilized, perform rehandling to move items to site at no added cost.

## PART 13 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES

The Owner will furnish, upon request, storage areas for jobsite equipment, materials and tools. The contractor shall be responsible for loss or damage to all equipment, materials and tools while in storage. The contractor shall be responsible for storing materials in locked gang boxes. The contractor shall keep all areas clean, free of dust and debris. The Owner shall be notified prior to storing hazardous and highly flammable or toxic materials. When use or storage of explosive or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the work, the contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

The owner will provide the contractor with parking space and access for construction vehicles on the site during periods of construction activity. The contractor shall request the parking space from the owner for specified vehicles and specified time periods.

The Owner will provide designated rest rooms for the contractor's jobsite employees.

Utilities will be provided by the Owner. The contractor shall make connections necessary to use his equipment and restore the site to former condition unless otherwise agreed with Owner's representative. The contractor's use of utility services shall not overload the Owner's utility services.

#### PART 14 - COMPLIANCE WITH SCHOOL SAFETY INITIATIVE

Meeting the requirements of the School Safety Initiative Legislation, being MCL 380.1230, 380.1230a, 380.1230c, 380.1230d and 380.1230g.

The Bidder is required to verify that none of the personnel have a "listed offense" as indicated below.

The Bidder shall indemnify, defend and hold the District, its employees, Board of Education, and each member thereof, agents and consultants, harmless from and against any and all claims, counter-claims, suits, debts, demands, actions, judgments, liens, liabilities, costs, expenses, including actual attorney's fees and actual expert witness fees, arising out of or in connection with any violation of, or the Bidder's failure to comply with the above paragraph. The Bidder shall be responsible for all costs and expenses associated with the above-required criminal history and background checks.

#### LISTED OFFENSES

MCL 750.145a - Accosting, enticing or soliciting child (less than 16 years of age) for immoral purposes.

MCL 750.145b - Accosting, enticing or soliciting child (less than 16 years of age) immoral purposes – second or subsequent offenses.

MCL 750.145c - Involvement in child sexually abusive activity or material, including possession of child sexually abusive material ("child" is a person less than 18 years of age who has not been legally emancipated.)

MCL 750.158 - Crime against nature (i.e., sodomy and bestiality) if the victim is an individual less than 18 years of age.

A third of subsequent violation of any combination of the following:

MCL 750.167(1)(f) - indecent or obscene conduct in a public place;

MCL 750.335a - indecent exposure;

A local ordinance of a municipality substantially corresponding to a section described in (a) or (b), *supra*.

Except for juvenile disposition or adjudication, a violation of:

MCL 750.338 - gross indecency between males; fellatio or masturbation;

MCL 750.338a - gross indecency between females; oral sex;

MCL 750.338b - gross indecency between male and female persons;

if the victim is an individual less than 18 years of age.

MCL 750.349 - Kidnapping, if victim is an individual less than 18 years of age.



MCL 750.350 - Kidnapping; child under 14 years of age with intent to detain or conceal from child's parent or legal guardian.

MCL 750.448 - Soliciting or accosting by a person 16 years of age or older, if victim is an individual less than 18 years of age.

MCL 750.455 - Pandering

MCL 750.520b - First degree criminal sexual conduct.

MCL 750.520c - Second degree criminal sexual conduct.

MCL 750.520d - Third degree criminal sexual conduct.

MCL 750.520e - Fourth degree criminal sexual conduct.

MCL 750.520g - Assault with intent to commit criminal sexual conduct.

Any other violation of a law of the state or a local ordinance of municipality that by its nature constitutes a sexual offense against an individual who is less than 18 years of age.

MCL 750.10a - Offense by sexually delinquent person (i.e., "any person whose sexual behavior is characterized by repetitive or compulsive acts which indicate a disregard of consequences or the recognized rights of others, or by the use of force upon another person in attempting sexual relations of either a heterosexual or homosexual nature, or by the commission of sexual aggressions against children under the age of 16").

An attempt or conspiracy to commit an offense described in (1) through (17).

An offense substantially similar to an offense described in (1) through (17) under a law of the United States, any state, or any country or any tribal or military law.

## PART 15 - OWNER IS AN EQUAL OPPORTUNITY EMPLOYER

The Owner is an Equal Opportunity Employer. Pursuant to the Executive Order 11246 as amended, you are advised that under the provisions of this order, Contractors and Subcontractors are obligated to take affirmative action to provide equal opportunity without regard to race, creed, color, national origin, age or sex.

## PART 16 - MICHIGAN RIGHT TO KNOW LAW

Spring Lake Public Schools will comply with the Michigan Right to Know Law by informing Contractors of hazardous materials at the subject building, if any. Contractors will be required to ensure compliance of itself and all subcontractors with the Michigan Right to Know Law. Additionally, whether or not required by that law, Contractor shall label and provide Material Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials brought to or used on or at the property. The Contractor shall ensure compliance of itself and all subcontractors with all worker health and safety laws, including but not limited to applicable provisions of the Occupational Safety and Health Act for the duration of the specified work.

## PART 17 - ASBESTOS HAZARD EMERGENCY RESPONSE ACT

Asbestos laws, as required by the Environmental Protection Agency Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act, including but not limited to NESHAP, each school district is responsible for providing contractors with information regarding locations of known or assumed asbestos containing material prior to the Contractor entering a building under

the school district's jurisdiction. The successful bidder will be required to complete the school district's Contractor Notification forms.

## PART 18 - NOTIFICATION OF ASSUMED LEAD-CONTAINING MATERIALS

The intent of this section is to formally notify all Contractor and Subcontractors applying for or bidding on work covered within this specification that, due to the age of the facilities within this District, there is the presumption that building components do contain lead-based paint pursuant to OSHA definition. The District has not conducted lead-based paint inspections. As a result, all Contractors and Subcontractors bidding must assume that building components do contain lead-based paint.

Furthermore, all awarded Contractors and Subcontractors shall be responsible to comply with all applicable Federal and Michigan State lead regulations including, but not limited to, 29 CFR Part 1926.62 of the OSHA Lead Construction Standard, (Part 603 of the Michigan State Standards). All costs associated with regulatory compliance shall be borne by the Bidder and/or Sub-Bidder.

## PART 19 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

The District reserves the right to accept or reject any or all proposals in whole or in part, to waive irregularities, and to accept a proposal which, in the District's opinion, is in the District's best interest.

The District reserves the right to declare as non-responsive, and reject, any bid which is incomplete or where material information requested is not furnished, or where indirect or incomplete answers or information is provided.

In the event, the Administration Building is closed due to unforeseen circumstances on the day Proposals are due, Proposals will be due at the same time on the next day that the District and/or the Administration Building is open.

Negligence in preparation, improper preparation, errors in, or omissions from, proposal shall not relieve a bidder from fulfillment of any and all obligations and requirements of the proposed Contract Documents.

Voluntary alternates for bids are acceptable but should NOT be put in the space for the Base Bid on the Bid Response Form but on an attached sheet, clearly labeled Voluntary Alternative. Such Alternates should be described in enough detail for the District to understand the Bidder's intent.

Any exceptions to the terms and conditions contained in this RFP or any special considerations or conditions requested or required by the Contractor MUST be specifically enumerated by the Contractor and be submitted as part of its Proposal, together with an explanation as to the reason such terms and conditions of this RFP cannot be met by, or in the Contractor's opinion should not be applicable to, the Contractor. The Contractor shall be required and expected to meet the specifications and the requirements as set forth in this RFP in their entirety, except to the extent exceptions or special considerations or conditions are expressly set forth in the Contractor's Proposal and those exceptions or special considerations or conditions are expressly accepted by the District.

No responsibility shall attach to the District, or the authorized representatives of the District, for the premature opening of any proposal, which is not properly addressed and identified.

The Contract Documents, as outlined in the executed Agreement, shall imply the inclusion of the entire agreement between the parties thereto, and the Bidder shall not claim any modification thereof resulting from any representation or promise made at any time by an officer, agent or employee of the District or by any other person.

## PART 20 - STARTING SYSTEMS

Coordinate schedule for start-up of existing equipment and systems that have been retrofitted with new controls.

Notify Owners representative, as required, prior to start-up of each item.

Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper control sequence, or other conditions which may cause damage.

Verify that control interface requirements agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

Verify wiring and support components for equipment controls are complete and tested.

Execute start-up under supervision of responsible Contractors' personnel in accordance.

## PART 21 - DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

Demonstrate operation and maintenance of Products to Owner's personnel two weeks prior to date of Substantial Completion and as described within the individual specification sections.

Provide Owner training as described within the individual specification sections.

## PART 22 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

### Maintenance of Record Documents

Maintain at jobsite, one copy (the "Record Documents") of:

Contract Drawings

Specifications

Addenda

Revised Shop Drawings

Change Orders

Other Modifications to Contract

## RECORDING

Keep Record Documents current and make available to Owner's Representative upon request.

Do not permanently conceal any work until required information has been recorded.

Specifications and Addenda: Legibly mark up each section to record:

Manufacturer, trade name, catalog number, model number, serial number, and supplier of each product and items of equipment actually installed.

Changes made by Change Order or Field Order.

Other matters not originally specified.

Contract Drawings: Legibly mark to record actual construction.

## PROJECT CLOSE-OUT

Submit written certification that Contract Documents have been reviewed, Work has been inspected, and that Work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Engineer's inspection.

Provide submittals to Owner and governing authorities where required.

Submit final Application for Payment identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

Submit appropriate permits.

At completion of project, deliver Record Documents to Owner's Representative.

Accompany Record Documents with transmittal letter, in duplicate, containing:

Date

Project Title and Address

Contractor's Name and Address

Title and Number of each Record Document

Certification that each Document submitted is complete and accurate.

Signature of Contractor

## AS-BUILT

The Contract Drawings shall be updated to indicate As-Built conditions and must be provided to Owner's Representative before Retainage is released.

As-Built Drawings shall be submitted to the Owner's Representative within 30 days after initial acceptance.

As-Built Drawings shall be submitted in the same manner and quantity as Shop Drawings submittal.

#### PART 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTION

Provide complete operating and maintenance instructions covering all units of equipment, together with parts list. All literature shall be furnished in four (4) copies to the Owner's representative.

The operating and maintenance instructions shall include a brief, general description for all systems and shall include:

Routine maintenance procedures

Troubleshooting procedure

Contractor's telephone number for warranty repair service.

Shop Drawings

#### PART 24 - WARRANTY

Contractor warrants that all materials and equipment furnished will be new and that all materials, equipment and workmanship will be of good quality, free from faults and defects and in conformance with the contract documents. Materials, equipment or workmanship not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. Contractor agrees to supply all labor and materials required to replace or repair, to the satisfaction of Owner's representative, any part of this installation which is defective within a period of 18 months after final acceptance. The contractor shall file with Owner's representative any and all warranties from the equipment manufacturers.

The contractor also warrants that good title to all work covered by an application for payment, free from all liens and encumbrances will pass to owner's representative no later than the time of payment.

The time period of 18 months as described above shall not affect the statute of limitations or other obligations under the contract documents.

#### PART 25 - PROTECTION OF EXISTING FACILITIES

Contractor shall protect the existing facilities and repair, at no additional cost, all damage done to the existing facilities.

#### PART 26 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

Carefully examine the drawings and specifications, visit the site of the work, and be fully informed as to all existing conditions, dimensions and limitations before submitting a bid. Contact local utility companies to identify the location of services if necessary.



Notify all corporations, companies, individuals or local authorities owning or having jurisdiction over conduits, wires, pipes or other equipment which is not needed or which interfere in any manner with the execution of this work and (i) protect or (ii) remove and restore to the former condition such utilities or equipment as required by the parties having jurisdiction over same.

If existing active or non-active services are encountered that require relocation or disconnection, do so promptly upon Owner's representative's request. If so requested, contractor shall obtain (i) instructions regarding the proper handling of these services and (ii) the prior written consent of the corporations, companies, individuals or local authorities owning or having jurisdiction over such services.

#### PART 27 - COVERING OF WORK

If a portion of the work is covered contrary to Owner's representative's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the contract documents, it must, if required in writing by Owner's representative, be uncovered for Owner's representative's observation and be replaced at contractor's expense without change in the contract sum or time.

If a portion of the work has been covered which Owner's representative has not specifically requested to observe prior to it's being covered, Owner's representative may request to see such work and it shall be uncovered by contractor. If such work is in accordance with the contract documents, reasonable costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate change order, be charged to Owner's representative. If such work is not in accordance with the contract documents, contractor shall pay all costs of uncovering and replacement.

#### PART 28 - CORRECTION OF WORK

Contractor shall promptly correct work rejected by Owner's representative or failing to conform to the requirements of the contract documents, whether observed before or after substantial completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. If contractor fails to promptly correct such work, Owner's representative may do so. In either case, contractor shall bear all costs of correcting such rejected work, including additional testing and inspections and compensation for Owner's representative's services and expenses made necessary thereby.

END OF SECTIONS: 00142, 144, 211, 212, 215, 216, 217, 218, 240

SPRING LAKE PUBLIC SCHOOLS  
Spring Lake High School  
Chiller Replacement  
Owner Project No. 23000204

PETER BASSO ASSOCIATES, INC.  
PBA Project No. 2023.0004.00  
Issued for Construction Documents  
March 30, 2023

Index for the following Forms:

AGREEMENT FORM AIA A101-2007

CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT AIA A305

BID BOND FORM AIA A310

PERFORMANCE, LABOR AND MATERIALS BOND FORM A312

CERTIFICATION FOR PAYMENT FORM G702

FINAL LIEN WAIVER FORM G706A-1994

AFFIDAVIT OF COMPLIANCE FORM – IRAN ECONOMIC SANCTIONS ACT FORM

**AFFIDAVIT OF COMPLIANCE – IRAN ECONOMIC SANCTIONS ACT**  
**Michigan Public Act No. 517 of 2012**

The undersigned, the owner or authorized officer of the below named contractor (the "Contractor"), pursuant to the compliance certification requirement provided in the Trenton Public Schools (the "School District") Request For Proposals For Arthurs Middle School Boiler Replacement (the "RFP"), hereby certifies, represents and warrants that the Contractor (including its officers, directors and employees) is not an "Iran linked business" within the meaning of the Iran Economic Sanctions Act, Michigan Public Act No. 517 of 2012 (the "Act"), and that in the event Contractor is awarded a contract as a result of the aforementioned RFP, the Contractor will not become an "Iran linked business" at any time during the course of performing the Work or any services under the contract.

The Contractor further acknowledges that any person who is found to have submitted a false certification is responsible for a civil penalty of not more than \$250,000.00 or 2 times the amount of the contract or proposed contract for which the false certification was made, whichever is greater, the cost of the School District's investigation, and reasonable attorney fees, in addition to the fine. Moreover, any person who submitted a false certification shall be ineligible to bid on a request for proposal for three (3) years from the date the it is determined that the person has submitted the false certification.

**CONTRACTOR:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Name of Contractor

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Its: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

STATE OF \_\_\_\_\_ )  
 )ss.  
COUNTY OF \_\_\_\_\_ )

This instrument was acknowledged before me on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_, by \_\_\_\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
, Notary Public

\_\_\_\_\_ County, \_\_\_\_\_

My Commission Expires: \_\_\_\_\_

Acting in the County of : \_\_\_\_\_

Notary Public, \_\_\_\_\_ County, Michigan  
My commission expires:        /        /

## SECTION 20 0500 - MECHANICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SUMMARY .....	1
1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS .....	1
1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS .....	2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	2
1.6 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES .....	3
1.7 DRAWINGS .....	3
1.8 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS .....	4
1.9 INSPECTION OF SITE .....	4
1.10 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL .....	5
1.11 SUBMITTALS .....	5
1.12 COORDINATION DRAWINGS .....	6
1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS .....	6
1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS .....	6
1.15 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL .....	7
1.16 WARRANTY .....	7
PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE) .....	7
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	7
3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION WORK .....	7
3.2 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS .....	8
3.3 TEMPORARY SERVICES .....	8
3.4 WORK INVOLVING OTHER TRADES .....	9
3.5 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE .....	9

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to work of this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical general administrative and procedural requirements. The following requirements are included in this Section to supplement the requirements specified in Division 01 Specification Sections.

#### 1.3 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
  1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; [www.aabc.com](http://www.aabc.com).
  2. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; [www.americanbearings.org](http://www.americanbearings.org).
  3. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; [www.abma.com](http://www.abma.com).
  4. AGA - American Gas Association; [www.aga.org](http://www.aga.org).
  5. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); [www.ahrinet.org](http://www.ahrinet.org).
  6. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; [www.amca.org](http://www.amca.org).

7. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; [www.ansi.org](http://www.ansi.org).
8. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; [www.ashrae.org](http://www.ashrae.org).
9. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); [www.asme.org](http://www.asme.org).
10. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; [www.asse-plumbing.org](http://www.asse-plumbing.org).
11. ASTM - ASTM International; [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org).
12. AWS - American Welding Society; [www.aws.org](http://www.aws.org).
13. AWWA - American Water Works Association; [www.awwa.org](http://www.awwa.org).
14. CDA - Copper Development Association; [www.copper.org](http://www.copper.org).
15. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; [www.cganet.com](http://www.cganet.com).
16. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; [www.cispi.org](http://www.cispi.org).
17. CSA - CSA International; (Formerly: IAS - International Approval Services); [www.csa-international.org](http://www.csa-international.org).
18. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); [www.csiresources.org](http://www.csiresources.org).
19. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; [www.fmglobal.com](http://www.fmglobal.com).
20. HI - Hydraulic Institute; [www.pumps.org](http://www.pumps.org).
21. ICC - International Code Council; [www.iccsafe.org](http://www.iccsafe.org).
22. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); [www.ieee.org](http://www.ieee.org).
23. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); [www.intertek.com](http://www.intertek.com).
24. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; [www.mss-hq.org](http://www.mss-hq.org).
25. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; [www.nadca.com](http://www.nadca.com).
26. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; [www.naima.org](http://www.naima.org).
27. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; [www.nebb.org](http://www.nebb.org).
28. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; [www.necanet.org](http://www.necanet.org).
29. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; [www.nema.org](http://www.nema.org).
30. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; [www.netaworld.org](http://www.netaworld.org).
31. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; [www.nfpa.org](http://www.nfpa.org).
32. NSF - NSF International; [www.nsf.org](http://www.nsf.org).
33. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; [www.nspe.org](http://www.nspe.org).
34. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; [www.smacna.org](http://www.smacna.org).
35. STI - Steel Tank Institute; [www.steeltank.com](http://www.steeltank.com).
36. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; [www.tema.org](http://www.tema.org).
37. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; [www.ul.com](http://www.ul.com).

B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.

C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

#### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Systems Components Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Scope of Work: Furnish all labor, material, equipment, technical supervision, and incidental services required to complete, test and leave ready for operation the mechanical systems as specified and as indicated on Drawings.



1. Contract Documents are complimentary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. In the event of inconsistencies or disagreements within the Construction Documents bids shall be based on the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of the work indicated.
- B. Ordinances and Codes: Perform all Work in accordance with applicable Federal, State and local ordinances and regulations, the Rules and Regulations of ASHRAE, NFPA, SMACNA and UL, unless otherwise indicated.
  1. Notify the Architect/Engineer in writing before submitting a proposal should any changes in Drawings or Specifications be required to conform to the above codes, rules or regulations.
  2. If the Contractor performs any work knowing it to be contrary to such laws, ordinances, rules and regulations, and without notice to A/E, the Contractor shall bear all costs arising from corrective measures.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain equipment and other components of the same or similar systems through one source from a single manufacturer.
- D. Tests and Inspections: Perform all tests required by state, city, county and/or other agencies having jurisdiction. Provide all materials, equipment, etc., and labor required for tests.
- E. Performance Requirements: Perform all work in a first class and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the latest accepted standards and practices for the trades involved.
- F. Sequence and Schedule: Perform work to avoid interference with the work of other trades. Remove and relocate work which in the opinion of the Owner's Representatives causes interference.
- G. Labeling Requirement for Packaged Equipment: Electrical panels on packaged mechanical equipment shall bear UL label or label of other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) (Intertek, CSA, etc.).

#### 1.6 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for Mechanical Work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. All Work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations.
- B. Rules of local utility companies shall be complied with. Check with each utility company supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to, all valves, meter boxes, and meters which will be required and include the cost of all such items in proposal.
- C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the drawings and/or specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the drawings and/or specifications shall govern.

#### 1.7 DRAWINGS

- A. The drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, piping and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly. Provide fittings, valves, and accessories as required to meet actual conditions.

- C. Deviations from the drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- D. The Architectural and Structural Drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, Mechanical Drawings in all matters pertaining to Mechanical Trades and Electrical Drawings in all matters pertaining to Electrical Trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.
- E. Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in or to serve as shop drawings. Take all field measurements required to complete the Work.

#### 1.8 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

- A. Equipment: All items of equipment shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog items listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory operating system. All equipment and materials shall be new and shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of plumbing, heating, ventilating and air conditioning equipment and shall be the manufacturer's latest design.
- B. If an approved manufacturer is other than the manufacturer used as the basis for design, the equipment or product provided shall be equal in size, quality, durability, appearance, capacity, and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall conform with arrangements and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified, shall be compatible with the other components of the system and shall comply with the requirements for Items Requiring Prior Approval specified in this section of the Specifications. All costs to make these items of equipment comply with these requirements including, but not limited to, piping, sheet metal, electrical work, and building alterations shall be included in the original Bid.
- C. All package unit equipment and skid mounted mechanical components that are factory assembled shall meet, in detail, the products named and specified within each section of the Mechanical and Electrical Specifications.
- D. Changes Involving Electrical Work: The design of the mechanical systems is based on the equipment scheduled on the Drawings. Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified with no additional cost to project. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
  - 1. Where equipment changes are made that involve additional Electrical Work (larger size motor, additional wiring of equipment, etc.) the Mechanical Trades involved shall compensate the Electrical Trades for the cost of the additional Work required.

#### 1.9 INSPECTION OF SITE

- A. Visit the site, examine and verify the conditions under which the Work must be conducted before submitting Proposal. The submitting of a Proposal implies that the Contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the Work must be conducted. No additional charges will be allowed because of failure to make this examination or to include all materials and labor to complete the Work.
- B. No contract sum adjustments or contract time extensions will be made for Contractor claims arising from conditions which were or could have been observable, ascertainable or reasonably foreseeable from a site visit or inquiry into local conditions affecting the execution of the work.

1.10 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL

- A. Bids shall be based upon manufactured equipment specified. All items that the Contractor proposes to use in the Work that are not specifically named in the Contract Documents must be submitted for review prior to bids. Such items must be submitted in compliance with Division 01 specifications. Requests for prior approval must be accompanied by complete catalog information, including but not limited to, model, size, accessories, complete electrical information and performance data in the form given in the equipment schedule on the drawings at stated design conditions. Where items are referred to by symbolic designations on the drawings, all requests for prior approval shall bear the same designations.
1. Equipment to be considered for prior approval shall be equal in quality, durability, appearance, capacity and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall fulfill the requirements of equipment arrangement and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified and shall be compatible with the other components of the system.
  2. All costs incurred to make equipment comply with other requirements, including providing maintenance, clearance, piping, sheet metal, electrical, replacement of other components, and building alterations shall be included in the original bid.
- B. Voluntary alternates may be submitted for consideration, with listed addition or deduction to the bid, but will not affect the awarding of the contract.

1.11 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit project specific submittals for review in compliance with Division 01.
- B. Prepare shop drawings to scale for the Architect/Engineer for review. Equipment and material submittals required are indicated in the Mechanical; Fire Suppression; Plumbing; and Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Sections. Refer to Division 01 for submittal quantities.
- C. All submittals shall be submitted in groupings of similar and/or related items. Plumbing fixture submittals shall be submitted as one package including all fixtures intended to be used for this project. Incomplete submittal groupings will be returned "Rejected". Submit shop drawing with identification mark number or symbol numbers as specified or scheduled on the Mechanical Drawings.
- D. All submittals shall be project specific. Standard detail drawings and schedule not clearly indicating which data is associated with this Project will be returned "Rejected".
- E. Shop drawings shall be reviewed by the Mechanical Contractor for completeness and accuracy prior to submitting to the Architect/Engineer for review. The shop drawings shall be dated and signed by the Mechanical Contractor prior to submission.
- F. No equipment shall be shipped from stock or fabricated until shop drawings for them have been reviewed by the Architect/Engineer. Review is only for general conformance with the design concept of the project and general compliance with the information given in the Contract Documents. Any action indicated is subject to the requirement of the plans and specifications.
1. By the review of shop drawings, the Architect/Engineer does not assume responsibility for actual dimensions or for the fit of completed work in position, nor does such review relieve Mechanical Trades of full responsibility for the proper and correct execution of the work required.
  2. Contractor is responsible for:
    - a. Dimensions, which shall be confirmed and correlated at the job site.
    - b. Fabrication processes and techniques of construction.
    - c. Quantities.
    - d. Coordination of Contractor's work with all other trades.
    - e. Satisfactory performance of Contractor's work.
    - f. Temporary aspects of the construction process.

- G. If deviations (not substitutions) from Contract Documents are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such deviations, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted with the submittal for approval.

#### 1.12 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Submit project specified coordination drawings for review in compliance with Division 01 Specification Sections.

#### 1.13 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS

- A. Submit project specific Operation and Maintenance Instructional Manuals for review in compliance with Division 01 Specification Sections.
- B. Provide complete operation and maintenance instructional manuals covering all mechanical equipment herein specified, together with parts lists. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. One copy of all manuals shall be furnished for Owner. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75 percent complete.
- C. Format: Submit operations and maintenance manuals in the following format:
  - 1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect.
    - a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
    - b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- D. The operating and maintenance instructions shall include a brief, general description for all mechanical systems including, but not limited to:
  - 1. Routine maintenance procedures.
  - 2. Lubrication chart listing all types of lubricants to be used for each piece of equipment and the recommended frequency of lubrication.
  - 3. Trouble-shooting procedures.
  - 4. Contractor's telephone numbers for warranty repair service.
  - 5. Submittals.
  - 6. Recommended spare parts list.
  - 7. Names and telephone numbers of major material suppliers and subcontractors.
  - 8. System schematic drawings.

#### 1.14 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Submit record drawings in compliance with Division 01.
- B. Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, record drawings on electronic media or vellum which have been neatly marked to represent as-built conditions for all new mechanical work.
- C. The Contractor shall keep accurate note of all deviations from the construction documents and discrepancies in the underground concealed conditions and other items of construction on field drawings as they occur. The marked up field documents shall be available for review by the Architect, Engineer and Owner at their request.

1.15 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. Before final inspection, instruct Owner's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of mechanical equipment and systems at agreed upon times. A minimum of 4 hours of formal instruction to Owner's personnel shall be provided for each building. Additional hours are specified in individual specification sections.
- B. For equipment requiring seasonal operation, perform instructions for other seasons within six months.
- C. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- D. In addition to individual equipment training provide overview of each mechanical system. Utilize the as-built documents for this overview.
- E. Prepare and insert additional data in operation and maintenance manual when need for such data becomes apparent during instruction.

1.16 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Comply with the requirements in Division 01 Specification Sections. Contractor shall warranty that the mechanical installation is free from defects and agrees to replace or repair, to the Owner's satisfaction, any part of this mechanical installation which becomes defective within a period of one year (unless specified otherwise in other Mechanical; Fire Suppression; Plumbing; or Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning Sections) from the date of substantial completion following final acceptance, provided that such failure is due to defects in the equipment, material, workmanship or failure to follow the contract documents.
- B. File with the Owner any and all warranties from the equipment manufacturers including the operating conditions and performance capacities they are based on.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MECHANICAL DEMOLITION WORK

- A. Demolition of existing mechanical equipment and materials shall be done by the Contractor unless otherwise indicated. Include items such as, but not limited to, existing piping, pumps, ductwork, supports, and equipment where such items are not required for the proper operation of the modified system.
- B. Include draining of piping systems where required for demolition, modification of, or connection to existing systems.
- C. In general, demolition work is indicated on the Drawings. However, the Contractor shall visit the job site to determine the full extent and character of this Work.
- D. Unless specifically noted to the contrary, removed materials shall not be reused in the work. Salvaged materials that are to be reused shall be stored safe against damage and turned over to the appropriate trade for reuse.
  - 1. Salvaged materials of value that are not to be reused shall remain the property of the Owner unless such ownership is waived.

2. Remove items from the systems and turn over to the Owner in their condition prior to removal. The Owner will move and store these materials.
  3. Items on which the Owner waives ownership shall become the property of the Contractor, who shall remove and legally dispose of same, away from the premises.
- E. Work that has been cut or partially removed shall be protected against damage until covered by permanent construction.
- F. Clean and flush the interior and exterior of existing relocated equipment and its related piping, valves, and accessories that are to be reused of mud, debris, pipe dope, oils, welding slag, loose mill scale, rust, and other extraneous material so that the existing equipment and accessories can be repainted and repaired as required for the proper operation and performance of the relocated equipment.
- G. Where existing equipment is to be removed, cap piping under floor, behind face of wall, above ceiling, or at mains.
- H. Cap ductwork and cap piping immediately adjacent to demolition as soon as demolition commences in order to allow existing systems to remain in operation.
1. Cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material.
  2. Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

### 3.2 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

- A. The Owner will provide access to existing buildings as required. Access requirements to occupied buildings shall be identified on the project schedule. The Contractor, once Work is started in the existing building, shall complete same without interruption so as to return work areas as soon as possible to Owner.
- B. Adequately protect and preserve all existing and newly installed Work. Promptly repair any damage to same at Contractor's expense.
- C. Consult with the Owner's Representative as to the methods of carrying on the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operation any more than absolutely necessary. Accordingly, all service lines shall be kept in operation as long as possible and the services shall only be interrupted at such time as will be designated by the Owner's Representative.
- D. Prior to starting work in any area, obtain approval for doing so from a qualified representative of the Owner who is designated and authorized by the Owner to perform testing and abatement, if necessary, of all hazardous materials including but not limited to, asbestos. The Contractor shall not perform any inspection, testing, containment, removal or other work that is related in any way whatsoever to hazardous materials under the Contract.

### 3.3 TEMPORARY SERVICES

- A. Provide temporary service as described in Division 01.
- B. The existing building will be occupied during construction. Maintain mechanical services and provide necessary temporary connections and their removal at no additional cost to the Owner.



### 3.4 WORK INVOLVING OTHER TRADES

- A. Certain items of equipment or materials specified in the Mechanical Division may have to be installed by other trades due to code requirements or union jurisdictional requirements. In such instances, the Contractor shall complete the work through an approved, qualified subcontractor and shall include the full cost for same in proposal.

### 3.5 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE

- A. Upon successful completion of start-up and recalibration, but prior to building acceptance, substantial completion and commencement of warranties, the Architect/Engineer shall be requested in writing to observe the satisfactory operation of all mechanical control systems.
- B. The Contractor shall demonstrate operation of equipment and control systems, including each individual component, to the Owner and Architect/Engineer.
- C. After correcting all items appearing on the punch list, make a second written request to the Owner and Architect/Engineer for observation and approval.
- D. After all items on the punch list are corrected and formal approval of the mechanical systems is provided by the Architect/Engineer, the Contractor shall indicate to the Owner in writing the commencement of the warranty period.
- E. Operation of the following systems shall be demonstrated:
  - 1. Air Handling Systems.
  - 2. Refrigeration Systems.
  - 3. Heating Systems.
  - 4. Steam Pressure Reducing Stations.
  - 5. Condensate Receivers.
  - 6. Domestic Hot Water Heaters.
  - 7. Domestic Hot Water Mixing Stations.
  - 8. Chemical Treatment Systems.
  - 9. Temperature Controls.
  - 10. Building Automation System.
- F. For systems requiring seasonal operation, demonstrate system performance within six months when weather conditions are suitable.

END OF SECTION 20 0500

## SECTION 20 0510 - BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SUMMARY .....	2
1.3 DEFINITIONS .....	2
1.4 SUBMITTALS .....	2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	3
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING .....	3
1.7 COORDINATION .....	4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	4
2.1 MANUFACTURERS .....	4
2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS .....	4
2.3 JOINING MATERIALS .....	4
2.4 PIPE THREAD COMPOUNDS .....	5
2.5 TRANSITION FITTINGS .....	6
2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS .....	6
2.7 SLEEVES .....	7
2.8 ESCUTCHEONS .....	7
2.9 GROUT .....	8
2.10 EPOXY BONDING COMPOUND .....	8
2.11 LEAK DETECTOR SOLUTION .....	8
2.12 PIPE ROOF PENETRATION ENCLOSURES .....	8
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	9
3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS .....	9
3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION .....	11
3.3 ACCESS DOORS .....	13
3.4 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS .....	13
3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS .....	13
3.6 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS .....	14
3.7 PAINTING .....	14
3.8 CONCRETE BASES .....	14
3.9 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES .....	15
3.10 EPOXY BONDING TO EXISTING MATERIALS .....	15
3.11 JACKING OF PIPE .....	15
3.12 GROUTING .....	15
3.13 CUTTING, CORING AND PATCHING .....	16
3.14 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING .....	16
3.15 FLASHING .....	16
3.16 LUBRICATION .....	16
3.17 FILTERS .....	16
3.18 CLEANING .....	17

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
  2. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for flushing and cleaning of potable water piping.
  3. Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning" for flushing and cleaning of HVAC piping.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes mechanical materials and installation methods common to mechanical piping systems, sheet metal systems and equipment. This section supplements all other Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Mechanical Sections, and Division 01 Specification Sections.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawlspace, and tunnels.
- B. Exposed, Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.
- C. Exposed, Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.
- D. Concealed, Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.
- E. Concealed, Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.
- F. The following are industry abbreviations for plastic materials:
  - 1. ABS: Acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene plastic.
  - 2. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride plastic.
  - 3. PE: Polyethylene plastic.
  - 4. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride plastic.
  - 5. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.
  - 6. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.
- G. The following are industry abbreviations for rubber materials:
  - 1. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
  - 2. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.

## 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Transition fittings.
  - 2. Dielectric fittings.
  - 3. Mechanical sleeve seals.
  - 4. Escutcheons.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Brazing Certificates: As required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX, or AWS B2.2.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.
- B. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," for potable domestic water piping and components.
- C. Comply with NSF 372, "Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content" for potable domestic water piping and components.
- D. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
- E. Steel Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
  - 1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
  - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.
- F. Brazing: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications," or AWS B2.2, "Standard for Brazing Procedure and Performance Qualification."
- G. Soldering: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS B2.3/2.3M, "Specification for Soldering Procedure and Performance Qualification."
- H. Installer Qualifications:
  - 1. Installers of Grooved Components: Installers shall be certified by the grooved component manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with grooved couplings, fittings, and specialties.
  - 2. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by the pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

## 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Storage and Protection: Provide adequate weather protected storage space for all mechanical equipment and materials deliveries to the job site. Storage locations will be designated by the Owner's Representative. Equipment stored in unprotected areas must be provided with temporary protection.
  - 1. Protect equipment and materials from theft, injury or damage.
  - 2. Protect equipment outlets, pipe and duct openings with temporary plugs or caps.
  - 3. Materials with enamel or glaze surface shall be protected from damage by covering and/or coating as recommended in bulletin "Handling and Care of Enameled Cast Iron Plumbing Fixtures", issued by the Plumbing Fixtures Manufacturer Association, and as approved.
  - 4. Electrical equipment furnished by Mechanical Trades and installed by the Electrical Trades: Turn over to Electrical Trades in good condition, receive written confirmation of same.
  - 5. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end caps. Maintain end caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe end damage and to prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.
  - 6. Store plastic pipes protected from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange for pipe spaces, chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction, to allow for mechanical installations. Coordinate with other trades to ensure accurate locations and sizes of mechanical spaces, chases, slots, shafts, recesses and openings.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Install Work to avoid interference with work of other trades including, but not limited to, Architectural and Electrical Trades. Remove and relocate any work that causes an interference at Contractor's expense.
- D. Coordinate requirements for and provide access panels and doors for mechanical items requiring access that are concealed behind finished surfaces. Access panels and doors are specified in Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- E. The mechanical trades shall be responsible for all damage to other work caused by their work or through the neglect of their workers.
  - 1. All patching and repair of any such damaged work shall be performed by the trades which installed the work. The cost shall be paid by the Mechanical Trades.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 PIPE, TUBE, AND FITTINGS

- A. Refer to individual Division 21, 22, and 23 piping Sections for pipe, tube, and fitting materials and joining methods.
- B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory-threaded pipe and pipe fittings.

### 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to individual Division 21, 22, and 23 piping Sections for special joining materials not listed below.
- B. Unions: Pipe Size 2 Inches and Smaller:
  - 1. Ferrous pipe: Malleable iron ground joint type unions.
  - 2. Unions in galvanized piping system shall be galvanized.
  - 3. Copper tube and pipe: Bronze unions with soldered joints.
- C. Flanges: Pipe Sizes 2-1/2 Inch and Larger:
  - 1. Ferrous pipe: Standard weight, forged steel weld neck flanges.
  - 2. Copper tube and pipe: Slip-on bronze flanges.

- D. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.
  - 1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos-free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.
    - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
    - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
  - 2. AWWA C110, rubber, flat face, 1/8 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated; and full-face or ring type, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated. Square head bolts and nuts are not acceptable.
- F. Plastic, Pipe-Flange Gasket, Bolts, and Nuts: Type and material recommended by piping system manufacturer, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free, antimony-free, silver-bearing alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- H. Brazing Filler Metals: Alloys meeting AWS A5.8.
  - 1. Use Type BcuP Series, silver-bearing, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper or bronze socket fittings with copper pipe. Flux is prohibited unless used with bronze fittings.
  - 2. Use Type Bag Series, cadmium-free silver alloys for joining copper with steel, stainless steel, or other ferrous alloys.
- I. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.
- J. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

## 2.4 PIPE THREAD COMPOUNDS

- A. General: Pipe thread compounds for the fluid service compatible with piping materials provided.
- B. Potable Water Service and Similar Applications: Compounds acceptable to U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) or Food and Drug Administration (FDA). Compounds containing lead are prohibited.
- C. Galvanized Steel: Inorganic zinc-rich coatings or corrosion inhibited proprietary compounds to coat raw carbon steel surfaces, in lieu of subsequent painting. Compounds containing lead are prohibited.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Carboline "Carbo-Zinc 12."
    - b. Tnemec.
    - c. Koppers.
- D. Steam and Steam Condensate: Graphite and oil or proprietary corrosion inhibited compounds suitable for system temperatures.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cameron; A Schlumberger Company; Key "Graphite Paste."
    - b. Other approved.



E. Natural Gas System: Use either of the following:

1. Tetrafluoroethylene (Teflon) tape 2 to 3 mils thick for threaded joints.
  - a. Manufacturers:
    - 1) Cadillac Plastic.
    - 2) Permacel.
    - 3) Other approved.
2. Lead-free pipe thread compounds suitable for service.
  - a. Manufacturers:
    - 1) HCC Holdings, Inc.; Hercules Pro Dope.
    - 2) Mill-Rose Company (The); Clean-Fit Products; Blue Monster Thread Sealant.
    - 3) Oatey; Great Blue Pipe Joint Compound.
    - 4) RectorSeal LLC: A CSW Industrials Company; No. 5, No.5 Special, and No. 5 Sub-Zero Pipe Thread Sealants.

2.5 TRANSITION.FITTINGS

- A. AWWA Transition Couplings: Same size as, and with pressure rating at least equal to and with ends compatible with, piping to be joined.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
    - b. Dresser Industries, Inc.; DMD Div.
    - c. Ford Meter Box Company, Incorporated (The); Pipe Products Div.
    - d. JCM Industries.
    - e. Smith-Blair, Inc.
    - f. Viking Johnson.
  2. Underground Piping NPS 1-1/2 and Smaller: Manufactured fitting or coupling.
  3. Underground Piping NPS 2 and Larger: AWWA C219, metal sleeve-type coupling.
  4. Aboveground Pressure Piping: Pipe fitting.
- B. Flexible Transition Couplings for Underground Nonpressure Drainage Piping: ASTM C 1173 with elastomeric sleeve, ends same size as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant metal band on each end.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Cascade Waterworks Mfg. Co.
    - b. Fernco, Inc.
    - c. Mission Rubber Company.
    - d. Plastic Oddities, Inc.
    - e. Can-Tex Industries Division of Harsco Corp. "CT-Adaptors".
    - f. Joint Inc., "Caulder".

2.6 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Description: Combination fitting of copper alloy and ferrous materials with threaded, solder-joint, plain, or weld-neck end connections that match piping system materials.

- B. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure, and temperature.
- C. Brass Unions, Brass Nipples, Brass Couplings: For systems up to 286 deg F.
- D. Dielectric-Flange Kits: Include full-face- or ring-type neoprene or phenolic gasket, phenolic or polyethylene bolt sleeves, phenolic washers, and steel backing washers.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
    - b. Calpico, Inc.
    - c. Capitol Manufacturing Co.
    - d. GF Piping Systems; George Fischer Central Plastics.
    - e. Epco Sales, Inc.
    - f. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
    - g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.; Watts Regulator Co.
    - h. Zurn Industries, Inc.; Wilkins Div.
  - 2. Separate companion flanges and steel bolts and nuts shall have 150- or 300-psig minimum working pressure where required to suit system pressures.
- E. Dielectric Nipple/Waterway Fittings: Electroplated steel nipple with inert and noncorrosive, thermoplastic lining; plain, male NPT threaded, or grooved ends; and 300-psig minimum working pressure at 230 deg F.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing; DI-LOK Nipples.
    - b. Elster Group; Perfection Corp.; ClearFlow.
    - c. Precision Plumbing Products, Inc.; ClearFlow.
    - d. Sioux Chief Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - e. Tyco Fire & Building Products; Grinnell Mechanical Products; Figure 407 ClearFlow.
    - f. Victaulic Co. of America; Style 47 ClearFlow.

## 2.7 SLEEVES

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, and 0.375 inch wall black.
- B. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, and 0.375 inch wall galvanized, plain ends.
- C. Stack Sleeve Fittings: Manufactured, cast-iron sleeve with integral clamping flange. Include clamping ring and bolts and nuts for membrane flashing.
  - 1. Underdeck Clamp: Clamping ring with set screws.

## 2.8 ESCUTCHEONS

- A. Description: Manufactured wall and ceiling escutcheons, with an ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and an OD that completely covers opening.
  - 1. New Piping:
    - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep-pattern type.
    - b. Chrome-Plated Piping or Piping in High Humidity Areas: One-piece, cast-brass type with polished chrome-plated finish.
    - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece, stamped-steel type with spring clips.
    - d. Bare Piping in Finished Spaces: One-piece, stamped-steel type.

- e. Bare Piping in Unfinished Service Spaces or Equipment Rooms: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and set screw.
- 2. Existing Piping: Use the following:
  - a. Chrome-Plated Piping or Piping in High Humidity Areas: Split-casting, cast-brass type with chrome-plated finish.
  - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with concealed hinge and spring clips.
  - c. Bare Piping: Split-plate, stamped-steel type with set screw or spring clips.

## 2.9 GROUT

- A. Description: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, nonshrink and nonmetallic, dry hydraulic-cement grout.
  - 1. Characteristics: Post-hardening, volume-adjusting, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous, and recommended for interior and exterior applications.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
  - 3. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

## 2.10 EPOXY BONDING COMPOUND

- A. Two-component system suitable for bonding wet or dry concrete to each other and to other materials.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Euco 452 #450; Euclid Chemical Co.
  - 2. Epobond; L & M Construction Chemicals.
  - 3. Sikadur 87; Sika Corp.

## 2.11 LEAK DETECTOR SOLUTION

- A. Commercial leak detector solution for pipe system testing.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. American Gas and Chemicals Inc.; Leak Tec.
  - 2. Cole-Parmer Inst. Co.; Leak Detector.
  - 3. Guy Speaker Co. Inc.; Squirt 'n Bubbles.

## 2.12 PIPE ROOF PENETRATION ENCLOSURES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Pate Company (The); pca Series.
  - 2. Portals Plus, Inc.
  - 3. Thybar Corporation; Thycurb.
- B. Prefabricated roof curb with:
  - 1. Minimum 18 gage welded galvanized steel construction.
  - 2. Integral base plate.
  - 3. Factory installed insect and decay resistant wood nailer.
  - 4. Factory installed 1-1/2 inch thick, 3 pounds per cubic foot density rigid insulation.

5. EPDM compression molded rubber cap for single or multiple pipes as required.
6. Stainless steel draw-band clamps.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Refer to piping application schedules on the Drawings.
- B. Install piping according to the following requirements and Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections specifying piping systems, and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- C. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicated locations and arrangements were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. The Drawings shall be followed as closely as elements of construction will permit.
- D. During the progress of construction, protect open ends of pipe, fittings, and valves to prevent the admission of foreign matter. Place plugs or flanges in the ends of all installed work whenever work stops. Plugs shall be commercially manufactured products.
- E. Prior to and during laying of pipe, maintain excavations dry and clear of water and extraneous materials. Provide minimum 4 inches of clearance in all directions for pipe passing under or through building grade beams.
- F. Weld-o-lets and thread-o-lets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells in steel pipe. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.
- G. Brazolets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells in copper tube. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.
- H. Clean and lubricate elastomer joints prior to assembly.
- I. Clean damaged galvanized surfaces and touch-up with a zinc rich coating.
- J. Install piping to conserve building space and not interfere with use of space.
- K. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.
- L. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.
  1. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction at locations where piping crosses building or structure expansion joints.
- M. Slope piping and arrange systems to drain at low points.
- N. Slope horizontal piping containing non-condensable gases 1 inch per 100 feet, upward in the direction of the flow.
- O. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- P. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

- Q. In concealed locations where piping, other than black steel, cast-iron, or galvanized steel, is installed through holes or notches in studs, joists, rafters or similar members less than 1-1/2 inches from the nearest edge of the member, the pipe shall be protected by shield plates. Protective shield plates shall be a minimum of 1/16 inch thick steel, shall cover the area of the pipe where the member is notched or bored, and shall extend a minimum of 2 inches above sole plates and below top plates.
- R. Do not penetrate building structural members unless specifically indicated on drawings.
- S. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel and light fixture removal.
- T. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.
- U. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.
- V. Install piping to permit valve and equipment servicing. Do not install piping below valves and/or terminal equipment. Do not install piping above electrical equipment.
- W. Install piping at indicated slopes. Provide drain valves with hose end connections and caps at all piping low points, where piping is trapped and at all equipment.
- X. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- Y. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- Z. Unless otherwise indicated or specified, install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe:
  - 1. Branch connected to bottom of main pipe for HVAC systems. Side connection is acceptable. Connection above centerline of main is unacceptable. For up-feed risers, connect branch to top of main pipe.
  - 2. Branch connected to top of main for steam and condensate, plumbing systems, compressible gasses, and vacuum.
- AA. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- BB. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- CC. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. Refer to Division 23 Sections "Hydronic Piping," "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning," and "HVAC Water Treatment."
- DD. Install escutcheons for penetrations of walls below ceiling, and ceilings.
- EE. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes in poured concrete walls.
- FF. Install sleeves for pipes passing through footings and foundation walls, masonry walls, gypsum-board partitions, and concrete floor and roof slabs.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
    - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
  - 2. Install sleeves in new walls and slabs as new walls and slabs are constructed.
  - 3. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation. Use the following sleeve materials:
    - a. Schedule 40 Black Steel Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 12 penetrating interior walls.
    - b. 0.375 Inch Wall Black Steel Sleeves: For pipes NPS 12 and larger penetrating interior walls.

- c. Schedule 40 Galvanized Steel Sleeves: For pipes smaller than NPS 12 penetrating floors, and roof slabs.
    - d. 0.375 Inch Wall Galvanized Steel Sleeves: For pipes NPS 12 and larger penetrating floors and roof slabs.
  - 4. Seal sleeves in concrete floors roof slabs and masonry walls with grout.
  - 5. Seal sleeves in plaster/gypsum-board partitions with plaster or dry wall compound and caulk with non-hardening silicone sealant to provide airtight installation.
  - 6. Except for underground wall penetrations, seal annular space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation, using joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- GG. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Pipe Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and modular mechanical seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing modular mechanical seals.
- 1. Install Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe for sleeves smaller than 12 inches in diameter.
  - 2. Install 0.375 galvanized steel pipe for sleeves 12 inches and larger in diameter.
  - 3. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of sleeve. Assemble modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- HH. Existing Underground, Exterior-Wall and Slab on Grade Pipe Penetrations: Seal core drilled pipe penetrations using modular mechanical seals. Allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and cored opening for installing modular mechanical seals.
- 1. Modular Mechanical Seal Installation: Select type and number of sealing elements required for pipe material and size. Position pipe in center of cored hole. Assemble modular mechanical seals and install in annular space between pipe and cored opening. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.
- II. Fire-Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with firestop materials.
- 1. Seal openings around pipes in sleeves through walls, floors and ceilings, and where floors, fire rated walls and smoke barriers are penetrated. Firestop materials shall be UL listed and shall have a fire rating equal to or greater than the penetrated barrier.
  - 2. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections for materials and UL Classified firestop systems.
- JJ. Pipe Roof Penetration Enclosures:
- 1. Coordinate delivery of roof penetration enclosures to jobsite.
  - 2. Locate and set curbs on roof.
  - 3. Framing, flashing, and attachment to roof structure are specified under Division 07.
  - 4. Attach cap to curbs, cut pipe boots to fit pipe, and clamp boots to pipe or conduit.
- KK. Verify final equipment locations for roughing-in.
- LL. Refer to equipment specifications in other Sections of these Specifications for roughing-in requirements.
- 3.2 PIPING JOINT CONSTRUCTION
- A. Join pipe and fittings according to the following requirements and Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections specifying piping systems.
  - B. Cut piping square.

- C. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- D. Remove scale, slag, dirt, oil, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- E. Clean damaged galvanized surfaces and touch-up with a zinc rich coating.
- F. Use standard long sweep pipe fittings for changes in direction. No mitered joints or field fabricated pipe bends will be permitted. Short radius elbows may be used where specified or specifically authorized by the Architect.
- G. Make tee connections with screwed tee fittings, soldered fittings or specified welded connections. Make welded branch connections with either welding tees or forged branch outlet fittings in accordance with ASTM A234, ANSI B16.9 and ANSI B16.11. For forged branch outlets, furnish forged fittings flared for improved flow where attached to the run, reinforced against external strains and to full pipe-bursting strength requirements. "Fishmouth" connections are not acceptable.
- H. Use eccentric reducers for drainage and venting of pipe lines; bushings are not permitted.
- I. Provide pipe openings using fittings for all systems control devices, thermometers, gauges, etc. Drilling and tapping of pipe wall for connections is prohibited.
- J. Provide temperature sensing device thermal wells and similar piping specialty connections.
- K. Provide instrument connections except thermal wells with specified isolating valves at point of connection to system.
- L. Locate instrument connections in accordance with manufacturer's instructions for accurate read-out of function sensed. Locate instrument connections for easy reading and service of devices.
- M. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- N. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter.
- O. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
  - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
  - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- P. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance" Article.
  - 1. Weld-o-lets and thread-o-lets can be used for annular flow measuring devices, temperature control components, and thermal wells. Pipe taps shall be drilled and deburred. Torch cutting is not acceptable.
- Q. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on gaskets and bolt threads.
  - 1. Assemble flanged joints with fresh-stock gasket and hex head nuts, bolts or studs. Make clearance between flange faces such that the connections can be gasketed and bolted tight without strain on the piping system. Align flange faces parallel and bores concentric; center gaskets on the flange faces without projection into the bore.



2. Lubricate bolts before assembly to insure uniform bolt stressing. Draw up and tighten bolts in staggered sequence to prevent unequal gasket compression and deformation of the flanges. Do not mate a flange with a raised face to a companion flange with a flat face; machine the raised face down to a smooth matching surface and use a full face gasket. After the piping system has been tested and is in service at its maximum temperature, check bolting torque to provide required gasket stress.
- R. Grooved Joints: Assemble joints with grooved-end-pipe or grooved-end-tube coupling housing, gasket, lubricant, and bolts according to coupling and fitting manufacturer's written instructions. Grooved ends shall be clean and free from indentations, projections, and roll marks in the area from pipe end to groove. Galvanized piping shall be cut grooved to prevent damage to galvanizing on internal pipe surfaces. The grooved coupling manufacturer's factory trained representative shall provide on-site training for contractor's field personnel in the use of grooving tools, application of groove, and installation of grooved joint products. The manufacturer's representative shall periodically visit the jobsite and review installation. Contractor shall remove and replace any joints deemed improperly installed.
- S. Pressure-Sealed Joints: Use manufacturer-recommended tool and procedure. Leave insertion marks on pipe after assembly.
- T. Dissimilar-Metal Piping Joints: Construct joints using dielectric fittings compatible with both piping materials. Refer to Application Schedules on the Drawings.

### 3.3 ACCESS DOORS

- A. Provide access doors for installation by architectural trades. Provide access doors in the walls, as required to make all valves, controls, coils, motors, air vents, filters, electrical boxes and other equipment installed by the Contractor accessible. Minimum size 12 inches x 12 inches. Provide access doors in the ceiling, for accessibility as mentioned above, 24 inches x 24 inches minimum size. Areas with accessible ceilings (ceilings where lay-in panels are not fastened in place and can be individually removed without removal of adjacent tiles) will not require access doors. Refer to Division 08 Section "Access Doors and Frames" for manufacturers and model numbers and additional information.
- B. When access doors are in fire resistant walls or ceilings, they shall bear the Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc., Label, with time design rating equal to or greater than the wall or ceiling unless they were a part of the tested assembly.

### 3.4 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment, fixtures, and other items included in the work in accordance with the submittals and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished.
  1. Any and all additional connections not shown on the drawings but shown on the equipment manufacturer's submittal or required for the successful operation of the equipment shall be installed as part of this Contract at no additional charge to the Owner.
- B. All piping connections to pumps, coils, and other equipment shall be installed without strain at the pipe connection of this equipment. When directed, remove the bolts in flanged connections or disconnect piping to demonstrate that piping has been so connected.

### 3.5 PIPING CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections according to the following, unless otherwise indicated:

1. Install unions, in piping NPS 2 and smaller, where indicated on Drawings, at final connection to each piece of equipment and at all control valves.
2. Install flanges, in piping NPS 2-1/2 and larger, where indicated on Drawings, at final connection to each piece of equipment and at all control valves.

### 3.6 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install equipment to allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights are indicated. Housekeeping pad locations and sizes shall be coordinated by mechanical contractor prior to the placement of concrete slabs.
- B. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum interference to other installations. Extend grease fittings to accessible locations.
- D. Install equipment to allow right of way for piping installed at required slope.
- E. For suspended equipment, furnish and install all inserts, rods, structural steel frames, brackets and platforms required. Obtain approval of Architect for same including loads, locations and methods of attachment.
- F. Equipment Rigging Over Roof Areas: Protect building structure against damage during equipment rigging. Make provisions to distribute load of equipment to main roof structure, and to prevent damage to roof decking, roofing, or purlins.
- G. The Contract Documents indicate items to be purchased and installed. The items are noted by a manufacturer's name, catalog number and/or brief description. The catalog number may not designate all the accessory parts for a particular application. Arrange with the manufacturer for the purchase of all items required for a complete installation.

### 3.7 PAINTING

- A. Painting of mechanical systems, equipment, and components is specified in Division 09.
- B. Damage and Touchup: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish.

### 3.8 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Concrete housekeeping pads for floor mounted mechanical equipment shall be provided by Architectural Trades.
- B. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to equipment manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Construct concrete bases as shown on Drawings or specified, but not less than 4 inches larger in both directions than supported unit.
  2. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
  3. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base, and anchor into structural concrete floor.

4. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use supported equipment manufacturer's setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
5. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
6. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
7. Use 3000-psi, 28-day compressive-strength concrete and reinforcement as specified in Division 03 Section.

### 3.9 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGES

- A. Refer to Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural steel.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.
- C. Where pipe and/or equipment support members must be welded to structural building framing, Contractor shall seek prior approval from Architect and structural engineer. Scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer after welding.
- D. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1.

### 3.10 EPOXY BONDING TO EXISTING MATERIALS

- A. Use epoxy bonding compound to set sleeves or pipes in existing concrete to bond new concrete and/or grout to existing materials or to bond dissimilar materials.
- B. The compound, when applied in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, shall be capable of initial curing within 48 hours at temperatures as low as 40 deg F and shall be capable of bonding any combination of the following properly prepared materials: Wet or dry, cured or uncured concrete or mortar; vitrified clay; cast iron and carbon steel.

### 3.11 JACKING OF PIPE

- A. Do not jack pipe in place except upon prior approval of proposed materials and complete details of methods.

### 3.12 GROUTING

- A. Mix and install grout for mechanical equipment base bearing surfaces, pump and other equipment base plates, and anchors.
- B. Clean surfaces that will come into contact with grout.
- C. Provide forms as required for placement of grout.
- D. Avoid air entrapment during placement of grout.
- E. Place grout, completely filling equipment bases.
- F. Place grout on concrete bases and provide smooth bearing surface for equipment.
- G. Place grout around anchors.
- H. Cure placed grout.

3.13 CUTTING, CORING AND PATCHING

- A. Refer to Division 01 Specification Sections for requirements for cutting, coring, patching and refinishing work necessary for the installation of mechanical work.
- B. All cutting, coring, patching and repair work shall be performed by the Contractor through approved, qualified subcontractors. Contractor shall include full cost of same in bid.

3.14 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. Refer to Division 31 Specification Sections.
- B. Provide all excavation, trenching, tunneling and backfilling required for the mechanical work.
- C. Provide all pumping and/or well pointing required for the mechanical work.
- D. Provide foundations if required to support underground piping.
- E. Backfill all excavations with well-tamped granular material. Backfill all excavations under wall footings with lean mix concrete up to underside of footings and extend concrete within excavation a minimum of four (4) feet each side of footing. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.

3.15 FLASHING

- A. Provide all flashing required for mechanical work. Refer to Division 07 Specification Sections.

3.16 LUBRICATION

- A. Provide all lubrication for the operation of the equipment until acceptance by the Owner. Contractor is responsible for all damage to bearings up to the date of acceptance of the equipment. Protect all bearings and shafts during installation. Thoroughly grease steel shafts to prevent corrosion. Provide covers as required for proper protection of all motors and other equipment during construction.

3.17 FILTERS

- A. Provide and maintain filters in air handling systems throughout the construction period and prior to final acceptance of the building. Do not run air handling equipment including fan coil units, without all prefilters and final filters as specified.
- B. Immediately prior to final building acceptance by the Owner, Contractor shall:
  - 1. Replace all disposable type air filters with new units.

3.18 CLEANING

- A. Each Mechanical Trade shall be responsible for removing all debris daily as required to maintain the work area in a neat, orderly condition.
- B. After equipment, steam, condensate and HVAC water piping systems have been completed and tested, each entire system shall be cleaned and flushed. Refer to Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning" for requirements. Provide temporary bypass piping and fittings, temporary valves and strainers, temporary water make-up piping with approved means of backflow prevention, and temporary pumps as needed to perform specified flushing and cleaning requirements.
- C. Prior to connection of new HVAC piping to existing HVAC piping systems, all new piping shall be subject to initial flushing, cleaning and final flushing. Refer to Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning" for requirements. Provide temporary bypass piping and fittings, temporary valves and strainers, temporary water make-up piping with approved means of backflow prevention, and temporary pumps as needed to perform specified flushing and cleaning requirements.
- D. Flushing, cleaning, and disinfection of domestic water piping is specified in Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping."
- E. Exterior surfaces of all piping, ductwork and equipment shall be wiped down to remove excess dirt and debris prior to concealment by Architectural Trades work.
- F. Upon completion of work in each respective area, clean and protect work. Just prior to final acceptance, perform additional cleaning as necessary to provide clean equipment and areas to the Owner.

END OF SECTION 20 0510

SECTION 20 0513 - MOTORS

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SUMMARY .....	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS .....	1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	2
1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING .....	2
1.6 COORDINATION .....	2
1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS .....	3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS .....	3
2.2 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS .....	3
2.3 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS .....	4
2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS .....	4
2.5 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS .....	5
2.6 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTOR (ECM) .....	6
2.7 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS .....	6
2.8 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS .....	6
2.9 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS .....	7
2.10 FUSES .....	7
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	7
3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL .....	7
3.2 ADJUSTING .....	7
3.3 CLEANING .....	7

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
  - 2. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" for mounting motors and vibration isolation devices.
  - 3. Division 20 Section "Variable Frequency Controllers".
  - 4. Division 21, 22, and 23 Sections for application of motors and reference to specific motor requirements for motor-driven equipment.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes basic requirements for factory-installed motors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ABMA: American Bearing Manufacturers Association. (Formerly AFBMA: Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Association.)

- B. Factory-Installed Motor: A motor installed by motorized-equipment manufacturer as a component of equipment.
- C. Field-Installed Motor: A motor installed at Project site and not factory installed as an integral component of motorized equipment.
- D. Packaged Self-Contained Equipment: Equipment which includes component mechanical and electrical equipment mounted on common bases, skids or frames or in common enclosures with internal control and power wiring factory installed and ready to accept a single electrical service connection. Provide the equipment complete with enclosed controllers, main disconnect switches, control transformers, control devices, wiring and accessories as required.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: A Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL), acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect motors stored on site from weather and moisture by maintaining factory covers and suitable weather-proof covering. For extended outdoor storage, remove motors from equipment and store separately.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices. Provide motors that are:
  - 1. Compatible with the following:
    - a. Magnetic controllers.
    - b. Multispeed controllers.
    - c. Reduced-voltage controllers.
    - d. Solid-state controllers.
    - e. Variable frequency controllers.
  - 2. Designed and labeled for use with variable frequency controllers, and suitable for use throughout speed range without overheating.
  - 3. Matched to torque and horsepower requirements of the load.
  - 4. Matched to ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
- B. Coordinate electrical scope of work to be provided by Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 with this Section, related Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Specifications, Division 26 Specifications and the Drawings.
- C. Electrical work provided under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23: Furnish UL Listed components in accordance with this section, Division 26, and applicable NEMA and NEC (ANSI C 1) requirements. Provide wiring, external to electrical enclosures, in conduit.
- D. Furnished, installed and wired under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 unless otherwise indicated:



1. Disconnected components in packaged self-contained equipment that are so constructed that components of wiring must be disconnected for shipment and reconnected after installation.
- E. Furnished and installed under Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 and wired under Division 26 unless otherwise indicated:
  1. Motors required for mechanical equipment
  2. Packaged Self-Contained Equipment:
    - a. Provide equipment ready to accept a single electrical service connection.
    - b. For equipment with remote mounted control panels, provide mounting of the control panel and external wiring from the control panel to the package self-contained equipment.
  3. Variable frequency controllers.

## 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Fuses: Quantity equal to 10 percent of each fuse type and size, but no fewer than 3 of each type and size.
  2. Spare Indicating Lights: Six of each type installed.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Dayton.
  2. Toshiba Intl.
  3. Baldor Electric/Reliance.
  4. Rockwell Automation/Allen-Bradley.
  5. Nidec Motor Corporation; U.S. Electrical Motors.
  6. Regal Beloit/GE Commercial Motors.
  7. Regal Beloit/Leeson.
  8. Regal Beloit/Marathon.
  9. Siemens.

### 2.2 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motor requirements apply to factory-installed motors except as follows:
  1. Different ratings, performance, or characteristics for a motor are specified in another Section.
  2. Manufacturer for a factory-installed motor requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified in this Section, to meet performance specified.
  3. Submersible motors integral to pumps and excluded from NEMA and EISA standards.
- B. Electrical Power Supply Characteristics: Coordinate electrical system requirements with Division 26.
- C. Electrical Power System Characteristics: As scheduled on the Drawings.

- D. Electrical Connection: Conduit connection boxes, threaded for conduit. For fractional horsepower motors where connection is made directly, provide screwed conduit connection in end frame.

## 2.3 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Three phase, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Motors Smaller Than 1/2 HP: Single phase, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
- D. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.
- E. Service Factor: 1.15 for open dripproof motors; 1.0 for totally enclosed motors.
- F. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- G. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
- H. Brake Horsepower Input: Shall not exceed 90 percent of the rated motor horsepower.
- I. Enclosure: Open dripproof (ODP) for motors installed indoors and out of the airstream. Totally-enclosed fan-cooled (TEFC) for motors installed outdoors or within the airstream.

## 2.4 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Motors 1 horsepower to 200 horsepower shall be premium efficient motors meeting requirements of NEMA Premium Efficiency Motor Program. Efficiency of the motor shall be determined based on the NEMA MG1. The nominal efficiencies shall meet or exceed Table 12-12.

Nominal Efficiencies For "NEMA Premium™" Induction Motors  
Rated 600 Volts or Less (Random Wound)

HP	Open Drip-Proof			Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled		
	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>
1	82.5	85.5	77.0	82.5	85.5	77.0
1.5	86.5	86.5	84.0	87.5	86.5	84.0
2	87.5	86.5	85.5	88.5	86.5	85.5
3	88.5	89.5	85.5	89.5	89.5	86.5
5	89.5	89.5	86.5	89.5	89.5	88.5
7.5	90.2	91.0	88.5	91.0	91.7	89.5
10	91.7	91.7	89.5	91.0	91.7	90.2
15	91.7	93.0	90.2	91.7	92.4	91.0
20	92.4	93.0	91.0	91.7	93.0	91.0
25	93.0	93.6	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
30	93.6	94.1	91.7	93.0	93.6	91.7
40	94.1	94.1	92.4	94.1	94.1	92.4
50	94.1	94.5	93.0	94.1	94.5	93.0
60	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.0	93.6
75	94.5	95.0	93.6	94.5	95.4	93.6

Nominal Efficiencies For "NEMA Premium™" Induction Motors  
Rated 600 Volts or Less (Random Wound)

Open Drip-Proof				Totally Enclosed Fan-Cooled		
HP	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>	<u>6-pole</u>	<u>4-pole</u>	<u>2-pole</u>
100	95.0	95.4	93.6	95.0	95.4	94.1

- C. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Rotor: Squirrel cage, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Bearings: Grease lubricated anti-friction ball bearings with housings equipped with plugged provision for relubrication, rated for minimum ABMA 9, L-10 life of 120,000 hours. Calculate bearing load with NEMA minimum V- belt pulley with belt center line at end of NEMA standard shaft extension. Stamp bearing sizes on nameplate.
- F. Temperature Rise: Match insulation rating, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Code Letter Designation:
  - 1. Motors 10 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code (KVA Code) F or G.
  - 2. Motors Smaller Than 10 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
  - 3. Fire Pump Motors: NEMA starting Code (KVA Code) B.
- I. Enclosure: Cast iron for motors 7.5 hp and larger; rolled steel for motors smaller than 7.5 hp.
  - 1. Finish: Gray enamel.
- J. Sound Level: Not to exceed NEMA MG-1 12.54.

## 2.5 POLYPHASE MOTORS WITH ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Inrush Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
  - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width modulated inverters.
  - 2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
- C. Shaft Grounding: Provide a means to protect motor from common mode currents.
  - 1. Required for:
    - a. Motors used with variable frequency controllers.
    - b. Motors 100 HP and larger.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Electro Static Technology, Inc.; Aegis SGR Conductive Microfiber.

D. Severe-Duty Motors: Totally enclosed, with 1.25 minimum service factor, greased bearings, integral condensate drains, and capped relief vents. Windings insulated with nonhygroscopic material.

1. Finish: Chemical-resistant paint over corrosion-resistant primer.

E. Source Quality Control: Perform the following tests on each motor according to NEMA MG 1:

1. Measure winding resistance.
2. Read no-load current and speed at rated voltage and frequency.
3. Measure locked rotor current at rated frequency.
4. Perform high-potential test.

## 2.6 ELECTRONICALLY COMMUTATED MOTOR (ECM)

A. Furnish for equipment where specified or scheduled with ECM.

1. Synchronous, constant torque, ECM with permanent magnet rotor. Rotor magnets to be time-stable, nontoxic ceramic magnets (Sr-Fe).
2. Driven by a frequency converter with an integrated power factor correction filter. Conventional induction motors will not be acceptable.
3. Each motor with an integrated variable-frequency drive, tested as one unit by manufacturer.
4. Motor speed adjustable over full range from 0 rpm to maximum scheduled speed.
5. Variable motor speed to be controlled by a 0- to 10 V-dc or 4- to 20-mA input.
6. Integrated motor protection verified by UL to protect equipment against over-/undervoltage, overtemperature of motor, electronics, or both, overcurrent, locked rotor, and dry run (no-load condition).

## 2.7 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

A. Type: One of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:

1. Permanent-split capacitor.
2. Split-phase start, capacitor run.
3. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

B. Shaded-Pole Motors: For motors 1/20 hp and smaller only.

C. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

D. Bearings: Ball type for belt-connected motors and other motors with high radial forces on motor shaft; sealed, prelubricated-sleeve type for other single-phase motors.

## 2.8 ENCLOSED CONTROLLERS

A. Provide enclosed controllers in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Enclosed Controllers".

2.9 ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Provide enclosed switches and circuit breakers in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers".

2.10 FUSES

- A. Provide fuses in accordance with requirements specified in Division 26 Section "Fuses".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. All three phase motors 1/2 HP and above shall be tested by the Testing Agency.
- B. Prepare for acceptance tests as follows:
  - 1. Check motor nameplates for horsepower, speed, phase and voltage.
  - 2. Check coupling alignment and shaft end play.
  - 3. Run each motor with its controller. Demonstrate correct rotation, alignment, and speed at motor design load.
  - 4. Test interlocks and control features for proper operation.
  - 5. Verify that current in each phase is within nameplate rating.
- C. Testing: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform the following field quality-control testing.

3.2 ADJUSTING

- A. Align motors, bases, shafts, pulleys and belts. Tension belts according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.3 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect unit components. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Repair damaged finish to match original finish.
- B. Clean motors, on completion of installation, according to manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 20 0513

## SECTION 20 0516 – PIPE FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS, EXPANSION FITTINGS AND LOOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 DEFINITIONS .....	1
1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS .....	2
1.4 SUBMITTALS .....	2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS .....	3
2.2 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS .....	3
2.3 EXPANSION JOINTS .....	4
2.4 ALIGNMENT GUIDES .....	7
2.5 SLIDING/GUIDING DEVICES .....	7
2.6 MATERIALS FOR ANCHORS .....	7
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	8
3.1 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR APPLICATIONS .....	8
3.2 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION .....	8
3.3 PIPE BEND AND LOOP INSTALLATION .....	9
3.4 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE INSTALLATION .....	9
3.5 ANCHOR INSTALLATION .....	9

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
  - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
  - 3. Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. BR: Butyl rubber.
- B. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber (Neoprene).
- C. CSM: Chlorosulfonyl-polyethylene rubber (Hypalon).
- D. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- E. NBR: Buna-N/Nitrile rubber.
- F. NR: Natural rubber.
- G. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Compatibility: Products shall be suitable for piping system fluids, materials, working pressures, and temperatures.
- B. Capability: Products shall absorb 150 percent of maximum axial movement between anchors.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of pipe flexible connector, expansion joint and alignment guide indicated.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal:
  - 1. Design calculations and detailed fabrication and assembly of pipe anchors and alignment guides for multiple pipes, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure.
  - 2. Locations of pipe anchors and alignment guides and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
  - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for thermal expansion of piping systems and for selecting and designing expansion joints, loops, and bends.
  - 2. Anchor Details: Detail fabrication of each anchor indicated. Show dimensions and methods of assembly and attachment to building structure.
  - 3. Alignment Guide Details: Detail field assembly and attachment to building structure.
  - 4. Schedule: Indicate type, manufacturer's number, size, material, pressure rating, end connections, and location for each expansion joint.
- D. Product Certificates: For each type of pipe expansion joint, signed by product manufacturer.
- E. Welding certificates.
- F. Operation and Maintenance Data: For pipe expansion joints to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. Steel Shapes and Plates: AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
  - 2. Welding to Piping: ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.
- C. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," and NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content for potable domestic water piping and components.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

## 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

## 2.2 FLEXIBLE CONNECTORS

- A. Rubber Flexible Connectors/Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1123, fabric-reinforced rubber with external control rods or cables and complying with FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Flex-Weld, Inc./Keflex.
    - b. Mason Industries, Inc.; Mercer Rubber Co.
    - c. Metraflex, Inc.
    - d. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
    - e. Twin City Hose, Inc.
    - f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
  2. Arch Type: Single or multiple arches.
  3. Spherical Type: Single or multiple spheres.
    - a. Working Pressure Ratings for NPS 1-1/2 to NPS 4: 225 psig at 170 deg F.
    - b. Working Pressure Ratings for NPS 5 and NPS 6: 225 psig at 170 deg F.
    - c. Working Pressure Ratings for NPS 8 to NPS 12: 225 psig at 170 deg F.
    - d. Working Pressure Ratings for NPS 14: 150 psig at 170 deg F.
    - e. Working Pressure Ratings for NPS 16 to NPS 20: 125 psig at 170 deg F.
    - f. Working Pressure Ratings for NPS 24: 110 psig at 170 deg F.
  4. Material: EPDM.
  5. End Connections: Full-faced, integral, steel flanges with steel retaining rings.
- B. PTFE Flexible Connectors/Expansion Joints: Molded PTFE bellows with external reinforcing rings and external limit bolts.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Flex-Weld, Inc./Keflex.
    - b. Mason Industries, Inc.; Mercer Rubber Co.
    - c. Metraflex, Inc.
    - d. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
    - e. Twin City Hose, Inc.
    - f. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
  2. Arch Type: Single or multiple arches.
  3. End Connections: Full-faced, integral, ductile iron flanges.
- C. Metal-Bellows Flexible Connectors: Circular-corrugated-bellows type with external tie rods and compression stops.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Adsco Manufacturing, LLC.



- b. Flex-Weld, Inc./Keflex.
    - c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    - d. Metraflex, Inc.
    - e. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
    - f. Twin City Hose, Inc.
  - 2. Metal-Bellows Flexible Connectors for Steel Piping: Multiple-ply 300 Series stainless-steel bellows.
  - 3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 150 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maximum Temperature Rating: 850 deg F.
  - 5. End Connections: Flanged
- D. Hose and Braid Flexible Connectors:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Adscos Manufacturing, LLC.
    - b. Flex-Weld, Inc.
    - c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    - d. Metraflex, Inc.
    - e. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
    - f. Twin City Hose, Inc.
  - 2. Flexible Connectors for Copper Piping: Multiple-ply phosphor-bronze corrugated hose with bronze outer braid, copper ferrule, and copper pipe end connections.
  - 3. Maximum Temperature Rating: 450 deg F for copper piping connectors, 800 deg F for steel piping connectors.
- E. Grooved Mechanical Flexible/Expansion Joint:
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Anvil International, Inc.; Fig. 7420 Expansion Joint.
    - b. Victaulic Company; Model 77 Flexible Coupling, W77 AGS Flexible Coupling, and 177N QuickVic Installation-Ready Flexible Coupling.
  - 2. Description: Comprised of multiple flexible style couplings, and precision machined grooved end pipe nipples. Assembly uses factory installed ties to custom preset expansion joint in the expanded, compressed, or intermediate position.
  - 3. Gaskets: Synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design suitable for temperatures from minus 30 deg F to 230 deg F.
  - 4. Couplings: Ductile-iron housing with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
    - a. Flexible Type: To provide a flexible pipe joint which allows for vibration isolation, expansion, contraction, and deflection. Quantity and arrangement as recommended by manufacturer.

## 2.3 EXPANSION JOINTS

- A. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1120, circular-corrugated-bellows type.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Adscos Manufacturing, LLC.
    - b. Flex-Weld, Inc./Keflex.
    - c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    - d. Metraflex, Inc.
    - e. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.

- f. Twin City Hose, Inc.
- 2. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints for Stainless-Steel Waterway: Single-ply stainless-steel bellows, stainless-steel-pipe end connections.
  - 3. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Single- or multiple-ply stainless-steel bellows, and steel pipe end connections.
  - 4. Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Maximum Temperature Rating: 650 deg F.
  - 6. Configuration: Single- or double -bellows type, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 7. End Connections: Threaded, Flanged or weld.
- B. Externally Pressurized Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1120, circular-corrugated-bellows type with removable shipping bar.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Adscos Manufacturing, LLC.
    - b. Flex-Weld, Inc./Keflex.
    - c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    - d. Metraflex, Inc.
    - e. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
    - f. Twin City Hose, Inc.
  - 2. Metal-Bellows Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Multiple-ply or laminated stainless-steel bellows, steel pipe end connections, internal guide ring and stop, and carbon-steel shroud with drain plug.
  - 3. Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 4. Maximum Temperature Rating: 750 deg F.
  - 5. Configuration: Single- or double -bellows type, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 6. End Connections: Flanged or weld.
- C. Expansion Compensators: Double-ply corrugated steel, stainless-steel, or copper-alloy bellows in a housing with internal guides, antitorque device, and removable end clip for positioning.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Adscos Manufacturing, LLC.
    - b. Flex-Weld, Inc./Keflex.
    - c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    - d. Metraflex, Inc.
    - e. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.
    - f. Twin City Hose, Inc.
  - 2. Minimum Pressure Rating: 200 psig, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Configuration for Copper Piping: Two-ply stainless-steel bellows and bronze or stainless-steel shroud.
  - 4. Configuration for Steel Piping: Two-ply stainless-steel bellows and carbon-steel shroud.
  - 5. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder joint.
  - 6. End Connections for Copper Tubing NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Solder joint.
  - 7. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
  - 8. End Connections for Steel Pipe NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged or Weld.
- D. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints: Manufactured assembly with two flexible-metal-hose legs joined by long-radius, 180-degree return bend or center section of flexible hose; with inlet and outlet elbow fittings, corrugated-metal inner hoses, and braided outer sheaths.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Flex-Hose Co., Inc.
    - b. Metraflex, Inc.; Metraloop.

- c. Twin City Hose, Inc.
- 2. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Copper Piping: Copper-alloy fittings with solder- or brazed- joint end connections.
  - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze hoses and single-braid bronze sheaths with minimum 300 psig at 70 deg F and 230 psig at 400 deg F ratings.
  - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with minimum 230 psig at 70 deg F and 180 psig at 400 deg F ratings.
- 3. Flexible-Hose Expansion Joints for Steel Piping: Carbon-steel fittings with threaded end connections for NPS 2 and smaller and flanged or weld end connections to match piping system for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
  - a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with minimum 450 psig at 70 deg F and 325 psig at 600 deg F ratings; and 300 psig maximum saturated steam pressure rating.
  - b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 6: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with minimum 165 psig at 70 deg F and 120 psig at 600 deg F ratings; and 130 psig maximum saturated steam pressure rating.
  - c. NPS 8 to NPS 12: Stainless-steel hoses and single-braid, stainless-steel sheaths with minimum 160 psig at 70 deg F and 115 psig at 600 deg F ratings; and 90 psig maximum saturated steam pressure rating.
- E. Packed Slip Expansion Joints: ASTM F 1007, carbon-steel, packing type designed for repacking under pressure and pressure rated for 250 psig at 400 deg F minimum. Include asbestos-free PTFE packing compound, limit stops, and drip connection if used for steam piping.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Adscos Manufacturing, LLC.
    - b. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
    - c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    - d. Tyco Flow Control; Yarway.
  - 2. Configuration: Single- and double-joint class with base, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. End Connections: Flanged or weld ends to match piping system.
- F. Flexible Ball Joints: Carbon-steel assembly with asbestos-free composition packing, designed for 360-degree rotation and angular deflection, and 250 psig at 400 deg F minimum pressure rating; complying with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section II, "Materials," and with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials and design of pressure-containing parts and bolting.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Advanced Thermal Systems, Inc.
    - b. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.; Barco.
  - 2. Angular Deflection for NPS 6 and Smaller: 30-degree minimum.
  - 3. Angular Deflection for NPS 8 and Larger: 15-degree minimum.
  - 4. End Connections for NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded.
  - 5. End Connections for NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Flanged.

## 2.4 ALIGNMENT GUIDES

- A. Description: Steel, factory fabricated, with bolted two-section outer cylinder and base for alignment of piping and two-section guiding spider for bolting to pipe.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Adscro Manufacturing, LLC.
    - b. Flex-Weld, Inc.
    - c. Hyspan Precision Products, Inc.
    - d. Metraflex, Inc.
    - e. Senior Flexonics, Inc.; Pathway Division.

## 2.5 SLIDING/GUIDING DEVICES

- A. For pipe size 4 inch and smaller on all hot piping, provide guides equal to Flexonics semi-steel spider and guiding cylinder pipe alignment guides for all expansion joints and loops. Provide pipe alignment guides in quantities at all locations as required according to the manufacturer's design criteria and recommendations. Pipe alignment guides shall serve to guide the expansion joints, loops or bends.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. B-Line by Eaton; Figure 3281 Series.
    - b. Senior Flexonics.
    - c. Sypris Technologies; Tube Turns Division;
    - d. U.S. Flexible Metallic Tubing Co., Kelflex Type M.
    - e. Metraflex, Inc.
  - B. For pipe sizes 6 inches and above and all guides on cold piping, furnish pre-engineered pre-insulated guides with published vertical and lateral load ratings. Construction shall consist of an insulated shield containing structural calcium silicate (100 psi non-load bearing and 600 psi load bearing) encased in 360 degrees of overlapping sheet metal. A 36 steel clamps torqued onto insulated shield with recommended catalog torque valves. Slide service shall be stainless steel to polyethylene or Teflon with a maximum coefficient of friction of 0.15.
1. Manufacturers:
    - a. Pipe Shields, Inc. B3000, B4000, B7000 and B8000 series.
    - b. Carpenter and Paterson, Inc.
    - c. Rilco Mfg. HG 3000, HG 4000, HG 7000, and HG 8000 series.

## 2.6 MATERIALS FOR ANCHORS

- A. Steel Shapes and Plates: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.10 or ASTM A 183, steel, hex head.
- C. Washers: ASTM F 844, steel, plain, flat washers.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: Insert-wedge-type stud with expansion plug anchor for use in hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
1. Stud: Threaded, zinc-coated carbon steel.
  2. Expansion Plug: Zinc-coated steel.
  3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

- E. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud bonding system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application.
  - 1. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, 2-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
  - 2. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.
- F. Concrete: Portland cement mix, 3000 psi minimum. Refer to Division 03 Section "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for formwork, reinforcement, and concrete.
- G. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink, nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
  - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 FLEXIBLE CONNECTOR APPLICATIONS

- A. Use rubber flexible pipe connectors at the inlet and outlet water connections of base mounted pumps, chillers, and cooling towers, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Rubber Flexible Connectors for Pipe Sized NPS 2 and Smaller: Twin-sphere with female union end connections.
  - 2. Rubber Flexible Connectors for Pipe Sized NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Twin-sphere with floating flange end connections.
- B. Flexible Connectors for Steam and Steam Condensate Service: Stainless steel hose and braid style with threaded end connections for pipe sized NPS 2 and smaller, and steel flange end connections for pipe sized NPS 2-1/2 and larger. Overall length sufficient to provide 1-1/2 inch offset.
- C. Flexible Pipe Connectors for Refrigerant Pipe: Refer to Division 23 Section "Refrigerant Piping."

#### 3.2 EXPANSION-JOINT INSTALLATION

- A. Install manufactured, nonmetallic expansion joints according to FSA's "Technical Handbook: Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors."
- B. Install expansion joints of sizes matching size of piping in which they are installed.
- C. Install alignment guides to allow expansion and to avoid end-loading and torsional stress.
- D. Install alignment guides at spacing recommended by expansion joint manufacturer.
- E. Control expansion joint movement by installing two rigid pipe guides on each side of the expansion joint. Spacing shall be as follows:

Nom. Pipe Size	Exp. Joint to 1st	1st to 2nd	Maximum Distance Between Intermediate Guides (Ft.) For Tabulated pressures, PSIG							
(In.)	Guide	Guide	50	100	150	200	250	300	350	400
1	0'-4"	1'-4"	21	15	12					
1 1/4	0'-5"	1'-5"	23	17	13					
1 1/2	0'-6"	1'-9"	28	20	17					
2	0'-8"	2'-4"	32	23	18					
2 1/2	0'-10"	2'-11"	35	28	22					
3	1'-0"	3'-6"	21	19	17	16	15	14	13	13
4	1'-4"	4'-8"	35	29	25	22	20	19	18	17
6	2'-0"	7'-0"	57	44	37	32	29	27	25	23
8	2'-8"	9'-4"	66	52	45	40	36	33	31	29
10	3'-4"	11'-8"	91	69	58	51	46	42	39	36
12	4'-0"	14'-0"	107	79	66	58	52	48	44	41
14	4'-8"	16'-4"	115	85	71	62	56	51	47	

### 3.3 PIPE BEND AND LOOP INSTALLATION

- A. Install pipe bends and loops cold-sprung in tension or compression as required to partly absorb tension or compression produced during anticipated change in temperature.
- B. Attach pipe bends and loops to anchors.
  1. Steel Anchors: Attach by welding. Comply with ASME B31.9 and ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."
  2. Concrete Anchors: Attach by fasteners. Follow fastener manufacturer's written instructions.

### 3.4 ALIGNMENT-GUIDE INSTALLATION

- A. Install guides on piping adjoining pipe expansion joints and bends and loops.
- B. Attach guides to pipe and secure to building structure.

### 3.5 ANCHOR INSTALLATION

- A. Install anchors at locations to prevent stresses from exceeding those permitted by ASME B31.9 and to prevent transfer of loading and stresses to connected equipment.
- B. Fabricate and install steel anchors by welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to piping and to structure. Comply with ASME B31.9 and AWS D1.1.
- C. Construct concrete anchors of poured-in-place concrete of dimensions indicated and include embedded fasteners.
- D. Install pipe anchors according to expansion-joint manufacturer's written instructions if expansion joints or compensators are indicated.
- E. Use grout to form flat bearing surfaces for expansion fittings, guides, and anchors installed on or in concrete.

END OF SECTION 20 0516

## SECTION 20 0519 - METERS AND GAGES

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 DEFINITIONS .....	1
1.3 SUBMITTALS .....	1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS .....	2
2.2 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS .....	2
2.3 THERMOWELLS .....	3
2.4 PRESSURE GAGES .....	3
2.5 TEST PLUGS .....	4
2.6 FLOW MEASURING DEVICES .....	4
2.7 PITOT-TUBE FLOWMETERS .....	5
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	5
3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS .....	5
3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS .....	5
3.3 INSTALLATIONS .....	6
3.4 CONNECTIONS .....	6
3.5 ADJUSTING .....	7

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
  - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
  - 3. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping" for domestic water service meters inside the building.
  - 4. Division 23 Section "Steam and Condensate Piping" for steam and condensate meters.
  - 5. Division 23 Section "Fuel Gas Piping" for gas utility meters.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CR: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic rubber.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. FPR: Fiberglass reinforced plastic.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated; include performance curves.
- B. Shop Drawings: Schedule for the following indicating manufacturer's number, scale range, and location for each:

1. Thermometers.
2. Gages.
3. Flowmeters.

C. Product Certificates: For the following signed by product manufacturer:

1. Thermometers.
2. Gages.
3. Flowmeters.

D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For the following to include in operation and maintenance manuals:

1. Flowmeters.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in Public Law 111-380, "Reduction of Lead in Drinking Water Act," about lead content in materials that will be in contact with potable water for human consumption.
- B. Comply with NSF 61, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; Sections 1 through 9," and NSF 372 Drinking Water System Components – Lead Content for potable domestic water piping and components.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

#### 2.2 METAL-CASE, LIQUID-IN-GLASS THERMOMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
  2. Miljoco Corporation.
  3. REOTEMP Instrument Corporation.
  4. Terice, H. O. Co.
  5. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  6. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B. Case: Die-cast aluminum or Chrome-plated brass, 9 inches long.
- C. Tube: Red, blue, or green reading, organic-liquid filled, with magnifying lens.
- D. Tube Background: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanent scale markings.
- E. Window: Glass or plastic.



- F. Connector: Adjustable type, 180 degrees in vertical plane, 360 degrees in horizontal plane, with locking device.
- G. Stem: Copper-plated steel, aluminum, or brass for thermowell installation and of length to suit installation.
- H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of range or plus or minus 1 scale division to maximum of 1.5 percent of range.

## 2.3 THERMOWELLS

- A. Manufacturers: Same as manufacturer of thermometer being used.
- B. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type metal fitting made for insertion into piping and of type, diameter, and length required to hold thermometer. Brass for compatible services less than 353 degrees F; ANSI 18-8 stainless steel for all others to suit service. Furnish extension neck to accommodate insulation where applicable.

## 2.4 PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AMETEK, Inc.; U.S. Gauge Div.
  - 2. Cambridge.
  - 3. Dwyer Instruments, Inc.
  - 4. Marsh Bellofram.
  - 5. Miljoco Corporation.
  - 6. Trerice, H. O. Co.
  - 7. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
  - 8. Weksler Instruments Operating Unit; Dresser Industries; Instrument Div.
- B. Direct-Mounting, Dial-Type Pressure Gages: Indicating-dial type complying with ASME B40.100.
  - 1. Case: Stainless steel, aluminum, or FRP, 4-1/2-inch diameter.
  - 2. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Pressure Connection: Brass, NPS 1/4, bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
  - 4. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
  - 5. Dial: Satin-faced, nonreflective aluminum with permanent scale markings.
  - 6. Pointer: Red or other dark-color metal.
  - 7. Window: Glass or plastic.
  - 8. Ring: Stainless steel or chrome plated metal.
  - 9. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half scale.
  - 10. Vacuum-Pressure Range: 30-in. Hg of vacuum to 15 psig of pressure.
  - 11. Water: 0-100 PSIG (1 psi divisions to 50 psi; 5 psi divisions above 50 psi), liquid filled.
  - 12. Steam (15 psig and less): 30 inches Hg vacuum-30 PSIG (1 inch divisions below 0 psi; 1 psi divisions above 0 psi), silicone dampened.
  - 13. Steam (16 to 60 psig): 30 inches Hg vacuum-100 PSIG, silicone dampened.
  - 14. Steam (65 to 100 psig): 30 inches Hg vacuum – 200 PSIG, silicone dampened.
  - 15. Range for Fluids under Pressure: 1-1/2 times expected working pressure. If not a standard scale, select next largest scale.
- C. Pressure-Gage Fittings:
  - 1. Valves: NPS 1/4 brass ball type.
  - 2. Syphons: NPS 1/4 coil of brass tubing with threaded ends.
  - 3. Snubbers: ASME B40.5, NPS 1/4 brass bushing with corrosion-resistant, porous-metal disc of material suitable for system fluid and working pressure.

## 2.5 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Peterson Equipment Co., Inc.
  - 2. Miljoco Corporation.
- B. Description: Corrosion-resistant brass or stainless-steel body with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap, with extended stem for units to be installed in insulated piping.
- C. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F for cold services, and 500 psig at 275 deg F for hot services.
- D. Core Inserts: One or two self-sealing rubber valves.
  - 1. Insert material for air, water, oil, or gas service at 20 to 200 deg F shall be Neoprene.
  - 2. Insert material for air or water service at minus 30 to plus 275 deg F shall be Nordel.
- E. Test Kit: Furnish test kit(s) containing one pressure gage and adaptor, thermometer(s), and carrying case. Pressure gage, adapter probes, and thermometer sensing elements shall be of diameter to fit test plugs and of length to project into piping.
  - 1. Pressure Gage: Small bourdon-tube insertion type with 2- to 3-inch- diameter dial and probe. Dial range shall be 0 to 200 psig.
  - 2. Low-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 25 to 125 deg F.
  - 3. High-Range Thermometer: Small bimetallic insertion type with 1- to 2-inch- diameter dial and tapered-end sensing element. Dial ranges shall be 0 to 220 deg F.
  - 4. Carrying case shall have formed instrument padding.

## 2.6 FLOW MEASURING DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dietrich Standard Subsidiary of Rosemount Division of Emerson Process Management; Diamond II - Flo-Tap Model.
  - 2. Preso Meters Corporation.
  - 3. Taco, Inc.
- B. Flow measuring device shall be used where indicated on the drawings and in sizes NPS 6 and larger and shall be annular primary flow elements. The annular primary flow elements shall be type 316, stainless steel, diamond shape or elliptical shape in cross-section. Pressure rating shall meet or exceed system minimum pressure rating as indicated for each system. Provide permanent, rust-proof metal identification tag on a chain indicating design flow rates, metered fluid and line size. Flow measuring devices shall be weld insert type. Units shall be capable of being inserted without system shut-down.
- C. Accuracy shall be plus or minus 1 percent over a flow turndown at least 10 to 1, independent of Reynold's number. Repeatability shall be plus or minus 0.1 percent.
- D. Sensors shall be installed in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations with special attention given to alignment and straight run requirements.
- E. Flow gages which read in actual GPM shall be provided for all flow measuring devices on pumps 200 GPM or larger, and for both flow directions on the chilled water system de-coupler pipe flow measuring device. Gage scale shall be linear to flow. Maximum flow rate on scale shall be selected at 120 percent of the pump's scheduled flow rate (120 percent of the scheduled flow rate). Gage scale shall be 2.5 inch x 6 inch minimum, or 4 inch diameter minimum, and shall be mounted at eye level on unistrut support.

## 2.7 PITOT-TUBE FLOWMETERS

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Dieterich Standard; Subsidiary of Rosemount Division of Emerson Process Management.
  - 2. Preso Meters Corporation.
  - 3. Taco, Inc.
  - 4. World Class Engineered Products, Inc.; PSE Division.
- B. Description: Insertion-type, differential-pressure design for inserting probe into piping and measuring flow directly in gallons per minute.
- C. Construction: Stainless-steel probe of length to span inside of pipe; with integral transmitter and direct-reading scale.
- D. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum.
- E. Temperature Rating: 250 deg F minimum.
- F. Display: Visual instantaneous rate of flow, with register to indicate total volume in gallons.
- G. Integral Transformer: For low-voltage power connection.
- H. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent for liquids and gases.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 THERMOMETER APPLICATIONS

- A. Install liquid-in-glass thermometers in the following locations:
  - 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
  - 2. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic boiler.
  - 3. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic coil in air-handling units and built-up central systems.
  - 4. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic heat exchanger.
  - 5. Inlet and outlet of each thermal storage tank.
  - 6. Outside-air, return-air, and mixed-air ducts.
- B. Provide the following temperature ranges for thermometers:
  - 1. Domestic Hot Water: 30 to 180 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
  - 2. Domestic Cold Water: 30 to 130 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.
  - 3. Heating Hot Water: 30 to 240 deg F, with 2-degree scale divisions.

### 3.2 GAGE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install dry-case-type pressure gages on inlet and outlet of each pressure-reducing valve.
- B. Install dry-case-type pressure gages at suction and discharge of each pump.

### 3.3 INSTALLATIONS

- A. Install direct-mounting thermometers and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- B. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees where thermometers are indicated.
- C. Duct Thermometer Support Flanges: Install in wall of duct where duct thermometers are indicated. Attach to duct with screws.
- D. Install direct-mounting pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at most readable position.
- E. Install ball valve and snubber fitting in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- F. Install ball valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.
- G. Install test plugs in tees in piping.
- H. Install flow indicators, in accessible positions for easy viewing, in piping systems.
- I. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.
- J. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- K. Install differential-pressure-type flowmeter elements with at least minimum straight lengths of pipe upstream and downstream from element as prescribed by manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Install wafer-orifice flowmeter elements between pipe flanges.
- M. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- N. Install connection fittings for attachment to portable indicators in accessible locations.
- O. Install flowmeters at discharge of hydronic system pumps and at inlet of hydronic air coils.
- P. Mount meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance for meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.
- C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.
- D. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions, after installation.
- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 20 0519

## SECTION 20 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 DEFINITIONS .....	1
1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS .....	2
1.4 SUBMITTALS .....	2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS .....	2
2.2 HANGER ROD MATERIAL .....	2
2.3 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS .....	3
2.4 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS .....	3
2.5 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS .....	3
2.6 METAL INSULATION SHIELDS .....	4
2.7 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES .....	4
2.8 PLASTIC INSULATION SHIELDS .....	4
2.9 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELDS .....	5
2.10 FASTENER SYSTEMS .....	6
2.11 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS .....	6
2.12 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS .....	6
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	7
3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS .....	7
3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION .....	8
3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS .....	11
3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS .....	11
3.5 ADJUSTING .....	11
3.6 PAINTING .....	12

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  1. Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for structural-steel shapes and plates for trapeze hangers for pipe and equipment supports.
  2. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
  3. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
  4. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls" for vibration isolation devices.
  5. Division 20 Section "Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops" for pipe guides and anchors.
  6. Division 21 Section "Fire-Suppression System" for pipe hangers for fire-protection piping.
  7. Division 23 Section(s) "Metal Ducts" for duct hangers and support.

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society for the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.
- B. MFMA: Metal Framing Manufacturers Association.

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
- B. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Steel pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:
  - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers. Include Product Data for components.
  - 2. Metal framing systems. Include Product Data for components.
  - 3. Pipe stands. Include Product Data for components.
  - 4. Equipment supports.
- C. Welding certificates.

### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. MSS Standards: Pipe hangers, supports, and accessories shall comply with the following:
  - 1. MSS SP-58, Pipe Hangers and Supports – Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:
  - 1. AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."
  - 2. AWS D1.2, "Structural Welding Code--Aluminum."
  - 3. AWS D1.3, "Structural Welding Code--Sheet Steel."
  - 4. AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code--Reinforcing Steel."
  - 5. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply to product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified.

### 2.2 HANGER ROD MATERIAL

- A. Threaded, hot rolled, steel rod conforming to ASTM A 36 or A575.

1. Rod continuously threaded.
2. Use of rod couplings is prohibited.

## 2.3 STEEL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components. Refer to Part 3 "Hanger and Support Applications" Article, and schedules and details on the Drawings for where to use specific hanger and support types.
1. Hangers and Supports for Fire Protection Piping: UL listed or FMG approved.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. Anvil International, Inc.
  2. B-Line by Eaton.
  3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
  4. Hilti USA.
  5. nVent Electric plc; CADDY.
  6. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.
- C. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- D. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
- E. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion for support of bearing surface of piping.

## 2.4 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

## 2.5 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

- A. Description: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made of steel channels and other components.
- B. Manufacturers:
1. Anvil International, Inc.; Anvil-Strut.
  2. B-Line by Eaton.
  3. nVent Electrical plc; ERISTRUT Div.
  4. Power-Strut; a part of Atkore International.
  5. Unistrut; a part of Atkore International.
  6. Hilti USA.
- C. Coatings: Manufacturer's standard finish, unless bare metal surfaces are indicated.
- D. Galvanized, Metallic Coatings: Pregalvanized or hot dipped.
- E. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.



## 2.6 METAL INSULATION SHIELDS

### A. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. B-Line by Eaton.
3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
4. nVent Electric plc; CADDY.
5. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.

### B. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

### C. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

## 2.7 PIPE COVERING PROTECTION SADDLES

### A. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. B-Line by Eaton.
3. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc.
4. nVent Electric plc; CADDY.
5. PHD Manufacturing, Inc.

### B. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 39A and Type 39B, for suspension of insulated hot pipe where heat losses are to be kept to a minimum.

1. Saddles shall match insulation thickness.
2. Saddle length: 12 inches.
3. Furnish with center rib for pipe sized NPS 12 and larger.

## 2.8 PLASTIC INSULATION SHIELDS

### A. Manufacturers:

1. Anvil International, Inc.
2. Armacell LLC; Insuguard.
3. B-Line by Eaton; Snap'N Shield.
4. Hydra-Zorb Company; Bronco.

### B. Description: Polypropylene copolymer protective shields with modular elements designed to snap directly onto strut channel, clevis hangers, or structural members. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.

1. Operating Temperature Range: Minus 40 deg F to plus 178 deg F.

### C. Certifications:

1. UL Classified for USA: UL-723 (ASTM E 84).
2. UL listed for Canada: ULC-S102.2.
3. Meets UL94 HB flammability standards.

### D. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

1. NPS 1/4 to NPS 4: 12 inches long.

## 2.9 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELDS

### A. Manufacturers:

1. American Mechanical Insulation Sales Inc. (AMIS).
2. B-Line by Eaton.
3. nVent Electric plc; CADDY.
4. Pipe Shields, Inc.; a subsidiary of Piping Technology & Products, Inc.
5. Rilco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
6. Value Engineered Products, Inc.

### B. Description: Manufactured assembly consisting of insulation insert encased in 360 degree sheet metal shield.

#### 1. Minimum Compressive Strength of Insert Material:

- a. 100-psig- for sizes smaller than NPS 6.
- b. 600-psig- for sizes NPS 6 and larger.

### C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: Full 360 degree, water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with vapor barrier.

### D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Full 360 degree, water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate.

### E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

### F. Include carbon steel ASTM A36 load distribution plates as required by load, pipe movement, hanger style, and hanger spacing.

### G. Thermal-Hanger Shields for Flexible Foamed Elastomeric Insulated Piping:

#### 1. Manufacturer:

- a. B-Line by Eaton/Armacell; Armafix IPH.
- b. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerofix-U.
- c. ZSi-Foster, Inc.; Cush-A-Therm.

#### 2. Insulation-Insert Material for Copper Piping with Flexible Foamed Elastomeric Insulation: Use the following:

- a. Flexible foamed elastomeric, ASTM 534, Type I-Tubular Grade 1 with PUR/PIP support inserts.

### H. Thermal-Hanger Shields for Small Diameter Piping:

#### 1. Manufacturer:

- a. Hydra-Zorb Company; Klo-Shure Insulation Couplings.

#### 2. Insulation-Insert Material for Small Diameter Piping with Flexible Foamed Elastomeric or Glass Fiber Insulation: Use the following:

- a. Rigid Hytrel thermoplastic insulation coupling designed for use with pipe or tube NPS 4 and smaller, and insulation from 3/8 inch to 1-1/2 inch thick.

## 2.10 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. B-Line by Eaton.
- b. Empire Industries, Inc.
- c. Hilti, Inc.
- d. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
- e. MKT Fastening, LLC.
- f. Powers Fasteners.

- B. Chemical Fasteners: Insert-type-stud bonding system anchor for use with hardened portland cement concrete, and tension and shear capacities appropriate for application. Exception: Do not use chemical fasteners to support hanger systems for fire protection piping.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Hilti, Inc.
- b. ITW Ramset/Red Head.
- c. MKT Fastening, LLC.
- d. Powers Fasteners.

2. Bonding Material: ASTM C 881, Type IV, Grade 3, 2-component epoxy resin suitable for surface temperature of hardened concrete where fastener is to be installed.
3. Stud: ASTM A 307, zinc-coated carbon steel with continuous thread on stud, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Washer and Nut: Zinc-coated steel.

- C. Threaded Inserts: Galvanized malleable iron or galvanized steel for 3/4 inch bolts.

1. Manufacturers:

- a. Superior Concrete Accessories; Threaded Insert.
- b. Dayton Sure-Grip and Shore Co.
- c. Richmond Screw Anchor Co.

## 2.11 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural-steel shapes.

## 2.12 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to application schedules on the Drawings.
- B. For insulated pipe, oversize hanger elements to accommodate insulation thickness.
- C. Specific hanger and support requirements are specified in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.
- D. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- E. Use hangers and supports with galvanized, metallic coatings for outdoor applications or where exposed to outdoor conditions.
- F. Use hangers and supports with plastic coating, or galvanized metallic coatings for applications in corrosive atmospheres.
- G. Use metal framing, with plastic coating, or galvanized metallic coatings for metal framing in corrosive atmospheres.
- H. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- I. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- J. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  1. MSS Type 8 or spring type to meet system requirements.
- K. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
  2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
  3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
  4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
  5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- L. Concrete Structure Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
  1. Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry: in accordance with Group I, Group II, Type 2, Class 2, Style 1 and Style 2, Group III and Group VIII or FS FF-S-325APowder actuated anchoring devices shall not be used to support any mechanical systems components.
  2. Inserts, Concrete: TYPE 18 or 19. When applied to loads equivalent to piping in sizes NPS 2 and larger, and where otherwise required by imposed loads, a one foot length of 1/2 inch reinforcing rod shall be inserted and wired through wing slots. Proprietary type continuous inserts may be proposed and shall be submitted for approval.

3. Use mechanical-expansion anchors where required in concrete construction.
  4. Use chemical fasteners where required in concrete construction.
- M. Steel Frame Structure Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Beam Clamps:
    - a. Center Loading: TYPE 21, 28, 29 and 30, unless otherwise indicated. Type 27 shall be allowed to support single pipes NPS 6 size or smaller only.
    - b. "C" Clamps: Type 19, 20 or 23, for supporting single pipes NPS 2-1/2 size or smaller only. Use of "C" clamps, or beam clamps of "C" pattern, or any modification thereof, is prohibited for supporting multiple pipes or pipes larger than NPS 2-1/2.
- N. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Use spring supports and sway braces TYPES 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55 or 56. For specific points:
    - a. Provide spring supports at point of support where vertical movement will occur.
    - b. For light loads and vertical movement less than 1/4 inch, TYPES 48 or 49 spring cushion supports.
    - c. For vertical movements in excess of 1/4 inch but less than 1/2 inch, TYPES 51, 52 or 53 variable spring supports shall be used, loaded to not more than 75 percent of published load rating.
    - d. For vertical movements of 1/2 inch and more, TYPES 54, 55 and 56 constant support spring hangers.
    - e. Sway braces; TYPE 50.
    - f. Variable spring hangers in accordance with referenced MSS Standards with "medium" allowable load change.
- O. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- P. Comply with MFMA-102 for metal framing system selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.

### 3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Steel Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from building structural frame.
- B. Provide necessary piping and equipment supporting elements including: building structure attachments, supplementary steel, hanger rods, stanchions and fixtures, vertical pipe attachments, horizontal pipe attachments, anchors, guides, spring supports in accordance with the referenced codes, standards, and requirements specified. Support piping and equipment from building structure, not from roof deck, floor slab, other pipe, duct or equipment.
- C. At connections between piping systems, hangers and equipment of dissimilar metals, insulate, using dielectric insulating material, nonferrous piping against direct contact with the building steel by insulating the contact point of the hanger and pipe or the hanger and building steel. Test each point of dielectric insulation with an ohm meter to ensure proper isolation of dissimilar materials. Test shall be observed by the Owner's Representative and/or Architect.
- D. Use copper plated or plastic coated supporting element in contact with copper tubing or glass piping.

- E. File and paint cut ends and shop or field prime paint supporting element components.
- F. Secure Type 40 shields to support elements in a manner that prevents movement and damage to insulation and jacket materials.
- G. Hang piping parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Route piping in an orderly manner and maintain gradient. Space piping and components so a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so there will be not less than 1/2 inch of clear space between finished surfaces and piping. Arrange hangers on adjacent parallel service lines in line with each other.
- H. Flange loads on connected equipment shall not exceed 75 percent of maximum allowed by equipment manufacturer. Flange loads in liquid containing systems shall be checked in the presence of the Architect when piping is full of liquid. No flange load is allowed on pumps, vibration isolated equipment or flexible connectors.
- I. Spring supports, within specified limitations: Constant support type, where necessary to avoid transfer of load from support to support or onto connected equipment; otherwise, variable support type located at points subject to vertical movement.
- J. Incorporate pipe anchors into piping systems to maintain permanent pipe positions. Install alignment guides for the piping adjacent to and on each side of pipe expansion loops and expansion joints to maintain alignment.
- K. Where necessary, brace piping and supports against reaction, sway and vibration.
- L. Do not hang piping from concrete joist pans, floor decks, roof decks, equipment, ductwork, or other piping.
- M. Install turnbuckles, swing eyes and clevises to accommodate temperature changes, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.
- N. Install hangers and supports for piping at intervals specified, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, not more than 3 feet from connections to equipment, and not over 25 percent of specified interval from each change in direction of piping and for concentrated loads such as valves, etc.
- O. Base the load rating for pipe support elements on loads imposed by insulated weight of pipe filled with water. The span deflection shall not exceed slope gradient of pipe.
- P. If structural steel, roofs, or tunnels will allow support spacing greater than that shown above, Contractor shall submit proposed support system along with structural calculations documenting the allowance of such spacing, in accordance with ANSI, B31.1, and MSS Guidelines.
- Q. Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping whenever practical, with supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of load with thermal conditions. Support vertical risers at each floor penetration for piping in shafts or chases. Guide for lateral stability. Fit horizontal piping connected to moving risers with two spring supports connected adjacent to riser, spaced according to required hanger spacing.
- R. For risers at temperatures of 100 deg F or less place riser clamps under fittings. Support carbon steel pipe at each operating level or floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller, and at not more than 20 foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.
- S. After the piping systems have been installed, tested and placed in satisfactory operation, firmly tighten hanger rod nut and jam nut and upset threads to prevent movement of fasteners.
- T. Attach pipe anchors and pipe alignment guides to the building structure where indicated. If not indicated, the method used is optional to the Contractor, subject to approval by the Architect. In the case of structural steel, make attachment by clamping in accordance with the American Institute of Steel Construction Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Building.

- U. Attach supporting elements connected to structural steel columns to preclude vertical slippage and cascading failure.
- V. Attach pipe hangers and other supporting elements to roof purlins and trusses at panel points.
- W. Where eccentric loading beam clamps are approved and where other work is supported by similar eccentric loading support element from the same structural member, locate eccentric loading support elements to minimize structural member torsion load.
- X. Limit the location of supporting elements for piping and equipment, when supported from roof, to panel points of the bar joists.
- Y. Building structure shall not be reinforced except as approved by the Architect in writing.
- Z. Support piping and equipment from concrete building frame, not from roof or floor slabs unless otherwise indicated.
- AA. Attach piping supports to the side of concrete beams and concrete joist. Provide supplementary support steel as required. Cast-in-place or drilled anchors will not be permitted in the bottom of concrete beams and concrete joist.
- BB. Attach piping supports to the side of concrete beams or concrete joist. Where intermediate hangers are required to meet the hanger spacing schedule, the Contractor may propose attachment of intermediate pipe supports to the bottom of the concrete slab pending submittal of a satisfactory pull out test. The Contractor shall submit pull out test criteria, pull out test results, proposed hanger detail and hanger point loads to the Architect for written approval.
- CC. Trapeze Pipe Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified above for individual pipe hangers.
  - 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1.
- DD. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.
- EE. Fastener System Installation:
  - 1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- FF. Roof-Mounting Pipe and Equipment Stand Installation:
  - 1. Stand Types except Curb-Mounting Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
  - 2. Curb or Rail Mounting Type Stands: Assemble components or fabricate stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb or rail. Refer to Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories" for curb and rail installation.
  - 3. Maintain support manufacturer's recommended spacing.
- GG. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- HH. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

- II. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- JJ. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- KK. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- LL. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- MM. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and so maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.1 (for power piping) and ASME B31.9 (for building services piping) are not exceeded.
- NN. Refer to individual piping sections for hanger spacing and hanger rod sizes.

### 3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make smooth bearing surface.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

### 3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 procedures for shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work, and with the following:
  - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

### 3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.



3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touch Up: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Equipment Supports: Painting is specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- C. Touch Up: Cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal are specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- D. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 20 0529

## SECTION 20 0547 - MECHANICAL VIBRATION CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SUBMITTALS .....	1
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	2
1.4 COORDINATION .....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	2
2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS .....	2
2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATION HANGERS .....	4
2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES .....	4
2.4 FACTORY FINISHES .....	6
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	6
3.1 EXAMINATION .....	6
3.2 INSTALLATION .....	6
3.3 APPLICATION .....	6
3.4 CONNECTIONS .....	7
3.5 EQUIPMENT BASES .....	7
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL .....	7
3.7 ADJUSTING .....	7
3.8 CLEANING .....	8

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
  - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

#### 1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include load deflection curves for each vibration isolation device.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Include the following:
  - 1. Design Calculations: Calculate requirements for selecting vibration isolators and for designing vibration isolation bases.
  - 2. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and spring deflection changes. Include certification that riser system has been examined for excessive stress and that none will exist.
  - 3. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication, including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include auxiliary motor slides and rails, base weights, equipment static loads, power transmission, component misalignment, and cantilever loads.
- C. Welding certificates.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into base. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. Installation of these items is specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. **Type 1a** Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer, arranged in single or multiple layers (maximum 3 layers separated by steel shims) to achieve 90 percent efficiency, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type W, Super W, WSW, and WSWSW or comparable products by one of the following:
    - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
    - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
    - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
    - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
  - 2. Material: Standard neoprene for indoor applications.
  - 3. Material: Bridge-bearing neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251 for outdoor applications.
- B. **Type 1b** Elastomeric Isolator Pads: Oil- and water-resistant elastomer, single layer, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized steel baseplates of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, and 1/4 inch steel load bearing plate. Factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.
  - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type Super WMSW and MBSW or a comparable product by one of the following:
    - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
    - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
    - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
    - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
    - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
  - 2. Material: Standard neoprene for indoor applications.
  - 3. Material: Bridge-bearing neoprene, complying with AASHTO M 251 for outdoor applications.
- C. **Type 2** Elastomeric Mounts: Double-deflection type, with molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene isolator elements with factory-drilled, encapsulated top plate for bolting to equipment and with baseplate for bolting to structure. Color-code or otherwise identify to indicate capacity range.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type ND or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
  - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
  - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
  - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
2. Durometer Rating: Selected for maximum possible static deflection with the loading of each piece of equipment.
3. Materials: Cast-ductile-iron housing containing two separate and opposing, molded, bridge-bearing neoprene elements that prevent central threaded sleeve and attachment bolt from contacting the casting during normal operation.
4. Neoprene: Bridge-bearing neoprene as defined by AASHTO.

D. **Type 3** Spring Isolators: Freestanding, open-spring isolators.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type SLF or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
  - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
  - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
  - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
2. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
3. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to 1/4-inch thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to 100 psig.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

E. **Type 4** Restrained Spring Isolators: Restrained single and multiple spring mounts.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Types SLR and SLRS or comparable products by one of the following:
  - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
  - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
  - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
  - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
2. Housing: Steel with resilient vertical-limit stops to prevent spring extension due to wind loads or if weight is removed; factory-drilled baseplate bonded to 1/4-inch- thick, elastomeric isolator pad attached to baseplate underside; and adjustable equipment mounting and leveling bolt that acts as blocking during installation.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.

5. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.

## 2.2 VIBRATION ISOLATION HANGERS

### A. **Type 8a** Spring Hangers: Combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type 30N or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
  - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
  - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
  - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.

### B. **Type 8b** Spring Hangers with Vertical-Limit Stop: Precompressed combination coil-spring and elastomeric-insert hanger with spring and insert in compression and with a vertical-limit stop.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type PC30N or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
  - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
  - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - e. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
  - f. Vibro-Acoustics.
2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of the rated vertical stiffness.
6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene.
8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.

## 2.3 VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

### A. **Type A:** Direct Isolator Attachment

1. Unit to be isolated is so constructed that vibration isolators of the type specified may be directly attached, provided that the edge deflection of the isolated unit base over unsupported span between mountings does not exceed specified or manufacturer's limits. If units to be isolated will not meet required deflection provisions, Type B bases shall be provided.

**B. Type B:** Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases or rails.

1. Structural Steel Bases:

- a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type WF or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1) Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
  - 2) Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - 3) Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
  - 4) Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - 5) Vibration Isolation Co., Inc. (Pump Bases Only)
  - 6) Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
  - 7) Vibro-Acoustics.
- b. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
- c. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
- d. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

2. Structural-Steel Rails:

- a. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type ICS or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - 1) Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
  - 2) Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - 3) Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
  - 4) Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
  - 5) Vibration Isolation Co., Inc. (Pump Bases Only)
  - 6) Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
  - 7) Vibro-Acoustics.
- b. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
- c. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
- d. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.

**C. Type C Inertia Base:** Factory-fabricated, welded, structural-steel bases and rails ready for field-applied, cast-in-place concrete.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Mason Industries, Inc.; Type BMK/KSL or a comparable product by one of the following:
  - a. Amber/Booth; a VMC Group Company.
  - b. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
  - c. Korfund Dynamics; a VMC Group Company.
  - d. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.

- e. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc. (Pump Bases Only)
  - f. Vibration Mountings & Controls; a VMC Group Company.
  - g. Vibro-Acoustics.
- 2. Design Requirements: Lowest possible mounting height with not less than 1-inch clearance above the floor. Include equipment anchor bolts and auxiliary motor slide bases or rails. Include supports for suction and discharge elbows for pumps.
  - 3. Structural Steel: Steel shapes, plates, and bars complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M. Bases shall have shape to accommodate supported equipment.
  - 4. Support Brackets: Factory-welded steel angles on frame for outrigger isolation mountings and to provide for anchor bolts and equipment support.
  - 5. Fabrication: Fabricate steel templates to hold equipment anchor-bolt sleeves and anchors in place during placement of concrete. Obtain anchor-bolt templates from supported equipment manufacturer.

## 2.4 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
  - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
  - 2. All hardware shall be electrogalvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
  - 3. Baked enamel for metal components on isolators for interior use.
  - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation devices to indicate capacity range.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation devices for compliance with requirements, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations as specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."
- B. Install thrust limits at centerline of thrust, symmetrical on either side of equipment.

### 3.3 APPLICATION

- A. Refer to Vibration Isolator Application Schedule on the drawings for isolator application and minimum deflection.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Provide flexible electrical connections in the form of large radius, 360 degree loop of flexible conduit for all vibrating isolated equipment. Any cooling water lines, compressed air, or other piping services (except inlet and outlet water connections for pumps, chillers or cooling tower) shall be made with 360 degree loops of reinforced neoprene hose, which are attached using nipples of appropriate gender. All service connections made with neoprene hose shall have shut-off valves between the hose and the supply service.
- B. Vibration isolate piping connected to vibration isolated equipment using Type 8a or 8b spring hangers, and with distance to be isolated as scheduled on the Drawings. Maximum spacing between isolators same as maximum distance between pipe hangers and supports.
- C. Vibration isolate ductwork connected to air handling units, return air fans, and vibration isolated equipment using Type 8a or 8b spring hangers, and in accordance with isolation distances scheduled on the Drawings.

### 3.5 EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Fill concrete inertia bases, after installing base frame, with 3000-psi concrete; trowel to a smooth finish.
  - 1. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to supported equipment manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
  - 2. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
  - 3. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
  - 4. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
  - 5. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 6. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 03.

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality-control testing:
  - 1. Isolator deflection.
  - 2. Snubber minimum clearances.

### 3.7 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after piping systems have been filled and equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.
- C. Attach thrust limits at centerline of thrust and adjust to a maximum of 1/4-inch movement during start and stop.



- D. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- E. Adjust snubbers according to manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. After completing equipment installation, inspect vibration isolation devices. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris.

END OF SECTION 20 0547

SECTION 20 0553 - MECHANICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SUBMITTALS .....	1
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	2
1.4 COORDINATION .....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS .....	2
2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES.....	2
2.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES.....	3
2.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES .....	3
2.5 VALVE TAGS.....	4
2.6 VALVE SCHEDULES .....	4
2.7 WARNING TAGS .....	4
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	4
3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL.....	4
3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION .....	4
3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION .....	5
3.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION.....	6
3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION .....	6
3.6 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION .....	7
3.7 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION.....	7
3.8 ADJUSTING.....	7
3.9 CLEANING.....	7
3.10 SCHEDULES .....	7

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."

1.2 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.
- C. Valve numbering scheme.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system. Furnish extra copies (in addition to mounted copies) to include in Maintenance Manuals.

### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME (ANSI) A13.1, "Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems," for letter size, length of color field, colors, and viewing angles of identification devices for piping.

### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the manufacturers specified:
  - 1. Seton.
  - 2. Brady.
  - 3. EMED.
  - 4. Craftmark.
  - 5. Brimar Industries, Inc.
  - 6. Marking Services Inc. (MSI).
  - 7. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.

### 2.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Equipment Nameplates: Metal, with data engraved or stamped, for permanent attachment on equipment.
  - 1. Data:
    - a. Manufacturer, product name, model number, and serial number.
    - b. Capacity, operating and power characteristics, and essential data.
    - c. Labels of tested compliances.
  - 2. Location: Accessible and visible.
  - 3. Fasteners: As required to mount on equipment.
- B. Equipment Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
  - 1. Terminology: Match schedules as closely as possible.
  - 2. Data:
    - a. Name and plan number.
    - b. Equipment service.
    - c. Design capacity.
    - d. Other design parameters such as pressure drop, entering and leaving conditions, and speed.

3. Size: 2-1/2 by 4 inches for control devices, dampers, and valves; 4-1/2 by 6 inches for equipment.
- C. Equipment Signs: ASTM D 709, Type I, cellulose, paper-base, phenolic-resin-laminate engraving stock; Grade ES-2, black surface, black phenolic core, with white melamine subcore, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate in sizes required for message. Provide holes for mechanical fastening.
  1. Data: Instructions for operation of equipment and for safety procedures.
  2. Engraving: Manufacturer's standard letter style, of sizes and with terms to match equipment identification.
  3. Thickness: Minimum 1/16 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
  4. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- D. Access Panel and Door Markers: 1/16-inch- thick, engraved laminated plastic, with abbreviated terms and numbers corresponding to identification. Provide 1/8-inch center hole for attachment.
  1. Fasteners: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or contact-type, permanent adhesive.

## 2.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Manufactured Pipe Markers, General: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing direction of flow.
  1. Colors: Comply with ASME (ANSI) A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Type and Size of Letters: Comply with ANSI A13.1, unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Legends: Spelled out in full or commonly used and accepted abbreviations.
  4. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Full-band pipe markers extending 360 degrees around pipe at each location.
  5. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Either full-band or strip-type pipe markers at least three times letter height and of length required for label.
  6. Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions; or as separate unit on each pipe marker to indicate direction of flow.
- B. Pretensioned Pipe Markers: Precoiled semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without adhesive.
- C. Shaped Pipe Markers: Preformed semirigid plastic formed to partially cover circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe with mechanical fasteners that do not penetrate insulation vapor barrier.
- D. Self-Adhesive Pipe Markers: Plastic with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
- E. Plastic Tape: Continuously printed, vinyl tape at least 3 mils thick with pressure-sensitive, permanent-type, self-adhesive back.
  1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
  2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

## 2.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION DEVICES

- A. Duct Markers: Engraved, color-coded laminated plastic. Include direction and quantity of airflow, air handling unit or fan number, and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust). Include contact-type, permanent adhesive.
- B. Duct Markers: Vinyl, 2-inch minimum character height, with permanent pressure sensitive adhesive. Include direction and quantity of airflow, air handling unit or fan number, and duct service (such as supply, return, and exhaust).

## 2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Valve Tags: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers, with numbering scheme to match existing numbering scheme. Provide 5/32-inch hole for fastener.
  - 1. Material: 0.032-inch- thick brass.
  - 2. Valve-Tag Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or beaded chain.

## 2.6 VALVE SCHEDULES

- A. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on standard-size bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
  - 1. Valve-Schedule Frames: Glazed display frame for removable mounting on masonry walls for each page of valve schedule. Include mounting screws.
  - 2. Frame: Finished hardwood or extruded aluminum.
  - 3. Glazing: ASTM C 1036, Type I, Class 1, Glazing Quality B, 2.5-mm, single-thickness glass.

## 2.7 WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tags: Preprinted or partially preprinted, accident-prevention tags; of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
  - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
  - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
  - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as DANGER, CAUTION, or DO NOT OPERATE.
  - 4. Color: Yellow background with black lettering.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 APPLICATIONS, GENERAL

- A. Products specified are for applications referenced in other Division 20, 21, 22, and 23 Sections. If more than single-type material, device, or label is specified for listed applications, selection is Installer's option.

## 3.2 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install and permanently fasten equipment nameplates on each major item of mechanical equipment that does not have nameplate or has nameplate that is damaged or located where not easily visible. Locate nameplates where accessible and visible. Include nameplates for the following general categories of equipment:
  - 1. Fuel-burning units, including boilers, furnaces, and heaters.
  - 2. Pumps and similar motor-driven units.
  - 3. Heat exchangers, coils, and similar equipment.
  - 4. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers, and mixing boxes.
  - 5. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.

- B. Install equipment markers with permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Data required for markers may be included on signs, and markers may be omitted if both are indicated.
  - 1. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
  - 2. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
  - 3. Locate markers where accessible and visible. Include markers for the following general categories of equipment:
    - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
    - b. Meters, gages, thermometers, and similar units.
    - c. Fuel-burning units, including boilers and heaters.
    - d. Pumps and similar motor-driven units.
    - e. Heat exchangers, coils and similar equipment.
    - f. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers.
    - g. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
    - h. Tanks and pressure vessels.
    - i. Strainers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- C. Install equipment signs with screws or permanent adhesive on or near each major item of mechanical equipment. Locate signs where accessible and visible.
  - 1. Identify mechanical equipment with equipment markers in the following color codes:
    - a. Yellow: For heating equipment and components.
  - 2. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
  - 3. Data: Distinguish among multiple units, indicate operational requirements, indicate safety and emergency precautions, warn of hazards and improper operations, and identify units.
  - 4. Include signs for the following general categories of equipment:
    - a. Main control and operating valves, including safety devices and hazardous units such as gas outlets.
    - b. Fuel-burning units, including boilers and heaters.
    - c. Pumps and similar motor-driven units.
    - d. Heat exchangers, coils and similar equipment.
    - e. Fans, blowers, primary balancing dampers.
    - f. Packaged HVAC central-station and zone-type units.
    - g. Tanks and pressure vessels.
    - h. Strainers, water-treatment systems, and similar equipment.
- D. Install access panel markers with screws on equipment access panels.
- E. Area Served: Equipment serving different areas of a building other than where the equipment is installed shall be permanently marked in a manner that, in addition to identifying the equipment as specified in this Section, also identifies the area it serves.

### 3.3 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install manufactured pipe markers indicating service on each piping system. Install with flow indication arrows showing direction of flow.

1. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: Pretensioned pipe markers. Use size to ensure a tight fit.
  2. Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches and Larger: Shaped pipe markers. Use size to match pipe and secure with fasteners.
- B. Locate pipe markers and color bands where piping is exposed in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior non-concealed locations as follows:
1. Near each valve and control device.
  2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  3. Near penetrations through walls, floors, ceilings, and non-accessible enclosures.
  4. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
  5. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
  7. On piping above removable acoustical ceilings. Omit intermediately spaced markers.

### 3.4 DUCT IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install engraved duct markers with permanent adhesive on air ducts in the following color codes:
1. Refer to Schedule.
  2. ASME (ANSI) A13.1 Colors and Designs: For hazardous material exhaust.
  3. Letter Size: Minimum 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- B. Identify ductwork with vinyl markers and flow direction arrows.
- C. Locate markers at air handling units, each side of floor and wall penetrations, near points where ducts enter into concealed spaces and at maximum intervals of 50 feet in each space where ducts are exposed or concealed by removable ceiling system.

### 3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves; valves within factory-fabricated equipment units; plumbing fixture supply stops; faucets; convenience and lawn-watering hose connections; and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.
- B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves according to size, shape, and color scheme and with captions similar to those indicated in the following:
1. Valve-Tag Size and Shape:
    - a. Cold Water: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.
    - b. Hot Water: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.
    - c. Fire Protection: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.
    - d. Gas: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.
    - e. Steam: Minimum 1-1/2 inches, round or square.

### 3.6 VALVE-SCHEDULE INSTALLATION

- A. Mount valve schedule on wall in accessible location in each major equipment room.

### 3.7 WARNING-TAG INSTALLATION

- A. Write required message on, and attach warning tags to, equipment and other items where required.

### 3.8 ADJUSTING

- A. Relocate mechanical identification materials and devices that have become visually blocked by other work.

### 3.9 CLEANING

- A. Clean faces of mechanical identification devices and glass frames of valve schedules.

### 3.10 SCHEDULES

- A. Paint colors are listed here for reference only. Painting is specified under Division 9.

#### PIPE LABELING AND COLOR CODING

<u>Pipe System Label</u>	<u>Drawing Abbrev.</u>	<u>Labels</u>	<u>Piping</u>
Sanitary Sewer	SAN	White on Green	Dark Brown
Sanitary Vent	V	White on Green	Dark Brown
Rain Conductor	RC	White on Green	Dark Brown
Domestic Cold Water	CW	White on Green	Light Green
Non-Potable Cold Water	NPCW	Black on Yellow	
Domestic Hot Water	HW	Black on Yellow	Dark Green
Domestic Hot Water Return	HWR	Black on Yellow	Dark Green
Natural Gas	G	Black on Yellow	Yellow
Hot Water Htg. Supply	HWHS	Black on Yellow	Dark Blue
Hot Water Htg. Return	HWHR	Black on Yellow	Dark Blue
Refrigerant Liquid	RL	Black on Yellow	
Refrigerant Suction	RS	Black on Yellow	
Steam Condensate	LPC	Black on Yellow	Aluminum
Medium Pressure Steam Condensate	MPC	Black on Yellow	Aluminum
High Pressure Steam Condensate	HPC	Black on Yellow	Aluminum
Pumped Steam Condensate	PC	Black on Yellow	Aluminum
Medium Pressure Steam (60 psig)	MPS	Black on Yellow	Aluminum
High Pressure Steam,	HPS	Black on Yellow	Aluminum
Low Pressure Steam (5 psig)	LPS	Black on Yellow	Aluminum

#### SHEET METAL WORK

<u>Service</u>	<u>Abbrev.</u>	<u>Labels</u>	<u>Ductwork</u>
Air Conditioning Supply	Supply Air	White on Green	White
Air Conditioning Return	Return Air	White on Green	White
Exhaust Systems	Exhaust Air	Black on Yellow	Green
Outside Air Intake	Outside Air	White on Green	White
Mixed Air	Mixed Air	White on Green	White

END OF SECTION 20 0553



## SECTION 20 0700 - MECHANICAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SUMMARY .....	2
1.3 DEFINITIONS .....	2
1.4 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION .....	2
1.5 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION .....	2
1.6 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION .....	2
1.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETING SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION .....	2
1.8 SUBMITTALS .....	2
1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	3
1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING .....	3
1.11 COORDINATION .....	3
1.12 SCHEDULING .....	3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	3
2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS .....	3
2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS .....	4
2.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS .....	4
2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS .....	5
2.5 INSULATING CEMENTS .....	5
2.6 ADHESIVES .....	6
2.7 MASTICS .....	6
2.8 SEALANTS .....	7
2.9 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS .....	8
2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS .....	8
2.11 REMOVABLE AND REUSABLE INSULATION COVERS .....	9
2.12 TAPES .....	9
2.13 SECUREMENTS .....	10
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	12
3.1 EXAMINATION .....	12
3.2 PREPARATION .....	13
3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS .....	13
3.4 PENETRATIONS .....	14
3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION .....	15
3.6 GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION .....	16
3.7 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION INSTALLATION .....	17
3.8 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION .....	18
3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION .....	19
3.10 FINISHES .....	20

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
  2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
  3. Division 20 Section "Hanger and Supports" for thermal hanger shield inserts.
  4. Division 22 Section "Plumbing Fixtures: for protective shielding guards.
  5. Division 22 Section "Healthcare Plumbing Fixtures" for protective shielding guards.
  6. Division 23 Section "Metal Ducts" for duct liners.

## 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes mechanical insulation for pipe, duct, and equipment.

## 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASJ: All-service jacket.
- B. FSK: Foil, scrim, kraft paper.
- C. PSK: Polypropylene, scrim, kraft paper.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.
- E. SSL: Self-sealing lap.

## 1.4 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings or identified for each piping system and pipe size range.
- B. Hot Service Drains, All Pipe Sizes: Glass-Fiber or Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I or II: 1 inch thick.
- C. Hot Service Vents, All Pipe Sizes: Glass-Fiber or Mineral Wool, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I or II: 1 inch thick.

## 1.5 INDOOR DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable indoor duct and plenum insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings.

## 1.6 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable equipment insulation materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings.

## 1.7 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETING SYSTEMS DESCRIPTION

- A. Acceptable field-applied jacketing materials and thicknesses are scheduled on the Drawings or identified for each piping system and pipe specialty.
- B. Steam Pressure Reducing Valves: Sound Barrier Jacketing: Smooth or stucco embossed.

## 1.8 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated, identify thermal conductivity, thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied, if any).
  - 1. ESR Report: For fire-rated grease duct insulation.

## 1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Insulation and related materials shall have fire-test-response characteristics indicated, as determined by testing identical products per ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  - 1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
- B. Ductwork Maximum Temperature Limits: Based on ASTM C 411 test procedures.

## 1.10 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prior to installation, protect insulation from exposure to water and from physical damage. Prior to installation, store insulation in manufacturer's original packaging.

## 1.11 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of supports, hangers, and pre-insulated pipe shields/supports specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application, duct Installer for duct insulation application, and equipment Installer for equipment insulation application. Before preparing piping and ductwork Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

## 1.12 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- B. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- C. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- D. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.

- E. Adhesives used shall be fire resistant in their dry states and UL listed.

## 2.2 PIPE INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel Tube and Sheet.
    - b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
    - c. IK Insulation Group; K-Flex USA LLC; Insul-Tube and Insul-Sheet.
- B. Glass-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - a. Johns Manville; Micro-Lok.
    - b. Knauf Insulation; 1000 Pipe Insulation.
    - c. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley-K.
    - d. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe Insulation.
  2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
- C. Large Diameter Pipe and Tank Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
    - b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
    - c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
    - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
    - e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

## 2.3 DUCTWORK INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Blanket Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - a. CertainTeed Corp.; Duct Wrap.
    - b. Johns Manville; Microlite EQ.
    - c. Knauf Insulation; Duct Wrap.
    - d. Manson Insulation Inc.; Alley Wrap FSK.
    - e. Owens Corning; All-Service Duct Wrap.

- B. Board Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For duct and plenum applications, provide insulation with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

- a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
- b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
- c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
- d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
- e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
- f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

## 2.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Flexible Elastomeric: Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

- a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aerocel Tube and Sheet.
- b. Armacell LLC; AP Armaflex.
- c. IK Insulation Group; K-Flex USA LLC; Insul-Tube and Insul-Sheet.

- B. Board Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 612, Type IA or Type IB. For equipment applications, provide insulation with factory-applied ASJ. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

- a. CertainTeed Corp.; Commercial Board.
- b. Fibrex Insulations Inc.; FBX.
- c. Johns Manville; 800 Series Spin-Glas.
- d. Knauf Insulation; Insulation Board.
- e. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Board.
- f. Owens Corning; Fiberglas 700 Series.

- C. Large Diameter Pipe and Tank Insulation: Glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ jacket complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100 deg F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in Part 2 "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

- a. CertainTeed Corp.; CrimpWrap.
- b. Johns Manville; MicroFlex.
- c. Knauf Insulation; Pipe and Tank Insulation.
- d. Manson Insulation Inc.; AK Flex.
- e. Owens Corning; Fiberglas Pipe and Tank Insulation.

## 2.5 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449/C 449M.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.

- a. Insulco, Division of MFS, Inc.; SmoothKote.
- b. P. K. Insulation Mfg. Co., Inc.; PK No. 127, and Quik-Cote.
- c. Rock Wool Manufacturing Company; Delta One Shot.

## 2.6 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to it and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.; Aeroseal and Aeroseal LVOC.
    - b. Armacell LCC; 520 Adhesive.
    - c. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-75.
- C. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
    - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
    - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
    - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
    - f. Vimasco Corporation.
- D. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK and PVDC Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-82.
    - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 85-20.
    - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; S-90/80.
    - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 225.
    - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 22-25.
- E. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.
  - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - a. Dow Chemical Company (The); 739, Dow Silicone.
    - b. Johns-Manville; Zeston Perma-Weld, CEEL-TITE Solvent Welding Adhesive.
    - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; Welding Adhesive.
    - d. Red Devil, Inc.; Celulon Ultra Clear.
    - e. Speedline Corporation; Speedline Vinyl Adhesive.

## 2.7 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-C-19565C, Type II.
- B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on below ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
  - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-35.
  - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 30-90.
  - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-50.
  - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 590.
  - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-40.
  - f. Vimasco Corporation; 749.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 59 percent by volume and 71 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

C. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above ambient services.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
  - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-10.
  - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 35-00.
  - c. ITW TACC, Division of Illinois Tool Works; CB-05/15.
  - d. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 550.
  - e. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 55-50.
  - f. Vimasco Corporation; WC-1/WC-5.
2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 3 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 200 deg F.
4. Solids Content: 63 percent by volume and 73 percent by weight.
5. Color: White.

## 2.8 SEALANTS

A. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
  - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-76-8.
  - b. Foster Products Corporation, H. B. Fuller Company; 95-44.
  - c. Marathon Industries, Inc.; 405.
  - d. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.; 44-05.
  - e. Vimasco Corporation; 750.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: Aluminum.

B. ASJ Flashing Sealants, and Vinyl, PVDC, and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
  - a. Childers Products, H.B. Fuller Company; CP-76.
2. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
3. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
4. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
5. Color: White.

## 2.9 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Insulation systems indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:
1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
  2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
  3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

## 2.10 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

- A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.
- C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as specified; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - a. Johns Manville; Zeston and Ceel-Co.
    - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
    - c. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
    - d. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
  2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
  3. Color: White.
  4. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.
- D. PVC Fitting Covers: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C, and including flexible glass fiber insulation inserts.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - a. Airex Manufacturing, Inc.
    - b. Johns Manville; Zeston and Ceel-Co.
    - c. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.; FG Series.
    - d. Proto PVC Corporation; LoSmoke.
    - e. Speedline Corporation; SmokeSafe.
  2. Adhesive: As recommended by manufacturer.
  3. Color: White.
  4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers:
    - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, and mechanical joints.
- E. Metal Jacket:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - a. PABCO-Childers Metals; ITW Insulation Systems; Metal Jacketing Systems.
    - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Insul-Mate.



2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105 or 5005, Temper H-14.
  - a. Sheet and roll stock ready for shop or field sizing or factory cut and rolled to size.
  - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
  - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
  - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper or 2.5-mil- thick Polysurlyn.
  - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
    - 1) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
    - 2) Provide factory fabricated PVC tee covers, flange and union covers, beveled collars and valve covers.
    - 3) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

## 2.11 REMOVABLE AND REUSABLE INSULATION COVERS

- A. Flexible Style: Custom fabricated composite jackets for valves, flanges, and expansion joints consisting of 4 inches of high temperature fiberglass insulation compressed between Teflon impregnated fiberglass inner and outer facing stitched with fiberglass core Teflon thread, and secured with Velcro fasteners and double D-ring cinching. Service temperature range of minus 40 deg F to 500 deg F.

1. Fabricators:
  - a. Apex Energy & Environmental Products Inc.
  - b. 3i Supply Co.; K-Tex.
  - c. Valley Group of Companies.

- B. Rigid Style: Custom fabricated composite jackets for valves, flanges, and expansion joints consisting of rigid foam insulation with silicone impregnated fiberglass outer facing stitched with fiberglass thread and secured with Velcro fasteners and double D-ring cinching. Service temperature range of minus 40 deg F to 500 deg F.

1. Fabricators:
  - a. Valley Group of Companies.

## 2.12 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
  - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0835.
  - b. Compac Corp.; 104 and 105.
  - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 428 AWF ASJ.
  - d. Venture Tape; 1540 CW Plus, 1542 CW Plus, and 1542 CW Plus/SQ.
2. Width: 3 inches.
3. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
5. Elongation: 2 percent.
6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136 and UL listed.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0827.
    - b. Compac Corp.; 110 and 111.
    - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 491 AWF FSK.
    - d. Venture Tape; 1525 CW, 1528 CW, and 1528 CW/SQ.
  2. Width: 3 inches.
  3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
  4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive. Suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0555.
    - b. Compac Corp.; 130.
    - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 370 White PVC tape.
    - d. Venture Tape; 1506 CW NS.
  2. Width: 2 inches.
  3. Thickness: 6 mils.
  4. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
  5. Elongation: 500 percent.
  6. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.
- D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive and UL listed.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - a. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division; Fasson 0800.
    - b. Compac Corp.; 120.
    - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company; 488 AWF.
    - d. Venture Tape; 3520 CW.
  2. Width: 2 inches.
  3. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
  4. Adhesion: 100 ounces force/inch in width.
  5. Elongation: 5 percent.
  6. Tensile Strength: 34 lbf/inch in width.

## 2.13 SECUREMENTS

- A. Bands:
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - a. PABCO-Childers Metals; ITW Insulation Systems; Pab-Bands and Fabstraps.
    - b. RPR Products, Inc.; Bands.

2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
3. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing or closed seal.
4. Springs: Twin spring set constructed of stainless steel with ends flat and slotted to accept metal bands. Spring size determined by manufacturer for application.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
    - 2) GEMCO; CD.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; CD.
    - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; TPA, TPC, and TPS.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; CWP-1.
    - 2) GEMCO; Cupped Head Weld Pin.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Cupped Head.
    - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; CHP.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; Tactoo Insul-Hangers, Series T.
    - 2) GEMCO; Perforated Base.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Spindle.
  - b. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
  - c. Spindle: Copper- or zinc-coated, low carbon steel, fully annealed, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
  - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place. Comply with the following requirements:
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - 1) GEMCO; Nylon Hangers.
    - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; Nylon Insulation Hangers.
  - b. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.

- c. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.
  - d. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- 5. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick, galvanized-steel sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
  - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products specified.
    - 1) AGM Industries, Inc.; RC-150.
    - 2) GEMCO; R-150.
    - 3) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.; WA-150.
    - 4) Nelson Stud Welding; Speed Clips.
  - b. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- 6. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
  - a. Manufacturers:
    - 1) GEMCO.
    - 2) Midwest Fasteners, Inc.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.
  - 1. Manufacturers:
    - a. ACS Industries, Inc.
    - b. C & F Wire.
    - c. PABCO-Childers Metals; ITW Insulation Systems.
    - d. RPR Products, Inc.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
  - 1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
  - 2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
  - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
  - 1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

### 3.3 COMMON INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, ducts and fittings, and piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment, duct system, and pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. For services with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  - 3. Install thermal hanger insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  - 4. Cover thermal hanger inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at the 4 o'clock or 8 o'clock position on the pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
    - a. For below ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape as recommended by insulation material manufacturer to maintain vapor seal.
  - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to duct and pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness. Where compression of insulation is possible, fabricate/install insulation per manufacturer's recommendations.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
  - 1. Vibration-control devices.
  - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
  - 4. Manholes.
  - 5. Handholes.
  - 6. Cleanouts.

### 3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Roof Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through roof penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation above roof surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside roof flashing at least 2 inches below top of roof flashing.
  - 4. Seal jacket to roof flashing with flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
  - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
  - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
  - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
  - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

- C. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations that Are Not Fire Rated: Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- D. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations:
  - 1. Terminate ductwork insulation at angle closure of fire damper sleeves.
  - 2. Install pipe insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.
    - a. Firestopping is specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- E. Insulation Installation at Floor Penetrations:
  - 1. Duct: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations that are not fire rated. For penetrations through fire-rated assemblies, terminate insulation at angle closure of fire damper sleeves.
  - 2. Pipe: Install insulation continuously through floor penetrations.
    - a. Seal penetrations through fire-rated assemblies according to Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

### 3.5 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this Article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
  - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  - 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  - 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  - 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
  - 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below ambient services and a breather mastic for above ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
  - 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible Elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "UNION." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes, vessels, and equipment. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:
  1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
  2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
  3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
  4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.
  5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.
- E. Install removable and reusable insulation covers in accordance with fabricator's instructions, and at the following locations:
  1. At valves, flanges, and expansion joints. Expansion joints shall have jacket installed in a manner to allow for replacing of joints without removing insulation cover.

### 3.6 GLASS-FIBER AND MINERAL WOOL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:
  1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
  2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
  3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
  4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs but secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.
- B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:
  1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
  2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange:
    - a. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
    - b. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with fiberglass or mineral wool blanket insulation as specified for system.



3. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install PVC fitting covers when available.
2. When PVC fitting covers are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

### 3.7 DUCT AND PLENUM INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Blanket Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with insulation pins.

1. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
  - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
  - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, place pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
  - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
  - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
  - e. Impale insulation over pins and attach speed washers.
  - f. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
2. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
  - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
  - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
3. Overlap unfaced blankets a minimum of 2 inches on longitudinal seams and end joints. At end joints, secure with steel bands spaced a maximum of 18 inches o.c.
4. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
5. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.

B. Board Insulation Installation on Ducts and Plenums: Secure with adhesive and insulation pins.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of duct and plenum surfaces.
  2. Apply adhesive to entire circumference of ducts and to all surfaces of fittings and transitions.
  3. Install either capacitor-discharge-weld pins and speed washers or cupped-head, capacitor-discharge-weld pins on sides and bottom of horizontal ducts and sides of vertical ducts as follows:
    - a. On duct sides with dimensions 18 inches and smaller, place pins along longitudinal centerline of duct. Space 3 inches maximum from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c.
    - b. On duct sides with dimensions larger than 18 inches, space pins 16 inches o.c. each way, and 3 inches maximum from insulation joints. Install additional pins to hold insulation tightly against surface at cross bracing.
    - c. Pins may be omitted from top surface of horizontal, rectangular ducts and plenums.
    - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
    - e. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
  4. For ducts and plenums with surface temperatures below ambient, install a continuous unbroken vapor barrier. Create a facing lap for longitudinal seams and end joints with insulation by removing 2 inches from 1 edge and 1 end of insulation segment. Secure laps to adjacent insulation section with 1/2-inch outward-clinching staples, 1 inch o.c. Install vapor barrier consisting of factory- or field-applied jacket, adhesive, vapor-barrier mastic, and sealant at joints, seams, and protrusions.
    - a. Repair punctures, tears, and penetrations with tape or mastic to maintain vapor-barrier seal.
    - b. Install vapor stops for ductwork and plenums operating below 50 deg F at 18-foot intervals. Vapor stops shall consist of vapor-barrier mastic applied in a Z-shaped pattern over insulation face, along butt end of insulation, and over the surface. Cover insulation face and surface to be insulated a width equal to 2 times the insulation thickness but not less than 3 inches.
  5. Install insulation on rectangular duct elbows and transitions with a full insulation section for each surface. Groove and score insulation to fit as closely as possible to outside and inside radius of elbows. Install insulation on round and flat-oval duct elbows with individually mitered gores cut to fit the elbow.
  6. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with 6-inch-wide strips of same material used to insulate duct. Secure on alternating sides of stiffener, hanger, and flange with pins spaced 6 inches o.c.
- C. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Ducts and Plenums: Install insulation over entire surface of ducts and plenums.
1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.
  3. Insulate duct stiffeners, hangers, and flanges that protrude beyond insulation surface with strips of same material used to insulate duct and following manufacturer's installation instructions.

### 3.8 EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.
1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area, for 100 percent coverage of tank and vessel surfaces.
  2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.
  3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.
  4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
    - a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.

- b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    - c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    - d. Do not over compress insulation during installation.
    - e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
    - f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
    - g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
  5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
  6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch prestressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
  7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
  8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
  9. Bevel and seal insulation end(s) around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
  10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
1. Apply 100 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  2. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.
- C. Insulation Installation on Pumps:
1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch- diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
  2. Fabricate boxes from galvanized steel, at least 0.040 inch thick.
  3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

### 3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.
  1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
  2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
  3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

- C. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
  2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
  3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
  5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- D. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications, install with longitudinal seams along top and bottom of tanks and vessels. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- E. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.
- F. Where self-adhesive jackets are indicated, install according to manufacturer's instructions and details on the drawings. Overlap seams arranged to shed water.

### 3.10 FINISHES

- A. Duct, Equipment, and Pipe Insulation with ASJ, Glass-Cloth, or Other Paintable Jacket Material: Paint jacket with paint system specified in Division 09 painting Sections.
- B. Flexible Elastomeric Thermal Insulation: After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of insulation manufacturer's recommended protective coating.
- C. Color: Final color as selected by Architect. Vary first and second coats to allow visual inspection of the completed Work.
- D. Do not field paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.

END OF SECTION 20 0700

## SECTION 23 0500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SUMMARY .....	1
1.3 SUBMITTALS .....	1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	2
1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS .....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS .....	2
2.2 FAN SHAFTS .....	2
2.3 FAN POWER TRANSMISSION .....	2
2.4 SHEAVES .....	3
2.5 V-BELT FAN DRIVES .....	3
2.6 FAN DRIVE, SHAFT, AND COUPLING GUARDS .....	3
2.7 BELT DRIVE GUARDS .....	4
2.8 V-BELTS .....	4
2.9 V-BELT DRIVE MOTOR BASES .....	4
2.10 AIR HANDLING SYSTEM BALANCING PROVISIONS .....	4
2.11 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS (DIRECT DRIVE) .....	5
2.12 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS .....	5
2.13 FAN BEARINGS .....	5
2.14 IDENTIFICATION .....	5
2.15 ACCESSORIES .....	5
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	5
3.1 INSTALLATION .....	5

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
  - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
  - 3. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes common requirements for fans and air moving equipment.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
  - 1. Fan bearings.
  - 2. V-belt fan drives.
  - 3. Direct drive couplings.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Characteristics for HVAC Equipment: Equipment of higher electrical characteristics may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting electrical services, circuit breakers, and conduit sizes are appropriately modified. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies are specified, equipment shall comply with requirements.
- B. Fan Performance Data: AMCA Standard 210.
- C. Sound Power Level Ratings:
  - 1. Ducted Fans - Rated per AMCA 301, when tested per AMCA 300.
  - 2. Nonducted Fans - Rated in Zones at 5 feet from acoustic center of fan rated per AMCA 301, tested per AMCA 300 and converted per AMCA 302.

#### 1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Do not operate equipment for any purpose, temporary or permanent, until ductwork is clean, filters are in place, bearings lubricated, and fan has been test run under observation.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. In other Part 2 articles where subparagraph titles below introduce lists, the following requirements apply for product selection:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the manufacturers specified.

#### 2.2 FAN SHAFTS

- A. Fan Shafts: Ground from solid cold rolled steel and proportioned to run at least 25 percent below the first critical speed.

#### 2.3 FAN POWER TRANSMISSION

- A. V-Belt Type Fan Drives: In accordance with Engineering Standard Specification for Drives Using Multiple V-Belts, sponsored by the Mechanical Power Transmission Association and the Rubber Manufacturer's Association.
- B. A given manufacturer's V-belt drive, as applied to specific equipment provided under the Contract, shall conform to the equipment manufacturer's published recommendations, except as otherwise specified.
- C. Base horsepower rating of drive on minimum pitch diameter of small sheave.
- D. Locate belt drives outboard of bearings. Align drive and driven shafts by the four-point method.
- E. Adjust belt tension in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
- F. Perform alignment and final belt tensioning in the presence of the Architect.

## 2.4 SHEAVES

- A. Furnish sheaves of machined cast iron or carbon steel, bushing type of fixed bore, secured to the shaft by key and keyway.
- B. For all constant speed fans at or above 2 inches of total static pressure, Contractor shall provide and install two sets of fixed sheaves. First set shall be installed for initial start-up and shall be based on scheduled data. The second set shall be installed after system balance is complete and shall be based on actual field conditions.
- C. For all constant speed fans below 2 inches total static pressure, Contractor shall provide and install two sets of adjustable sheaves. First set shall be installed for initial start-up and shall be based on scheduled data. The second set shall be installed after the balance is complete and shall be based on actual field conditions and selected at mid-range of the sheave.
- D. Set pitch diameters of fixed pitch and adjustable or variable pitch sheaves when adjusted as specified, at not less than that recommended by NEMA Standard MG1-14.42.
- E. For companion sheaves for adjustable or variable pitch drives, furnish wide groove spacing to match driving sheaves.
- F. For all variable frequency controller (VFC) operated fans, contractor shall provide and install one set of fixed sheaves sized to allow full utilization of fan motor horsepower provided, with VFC at 100 percent of fan motor RPM.

## 2.5 V-BELT FAN DRIVES

- A. Fan Drives: Multiple V-belt style with adjustable pitch driver sheaves for fans up to 2 inches of total static pressure and fixed pitch driver sheaves for fans at or above 2 inches of total static pressure and up. Sheaves shall have split, taper style bushings. Drives shall be selected for a 150 percent service factor and shall provide for adjustment of both belt tension and alignment.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Emerson Power Transmission; Browning.
  - 2. Rockwell Automation; Dodge.
  - 3. T.B. Wood's Incorporated.

## 2.6 FAN DRIVE, SHAFT, AND COUPLING GUARDS

- A. Safety Provisions: Include guards and screens for power transmission equipment, but do not negate vibration isolation provision.
- B. Furnish ANSI and OSHA compliant mechanical power transmission apparatus guards except where superseded by other governing codes, and except as modified and supplemented. Requirements specified apply to all types of fans.
- C. Fabricate mechanical power transmission device guards such that the completed structure is capable of withstanding a load of at least 200 pounds applied in any direction.
- D. Furnish a guard enclosure for each V-belt drive, coupling, shaft, and rotating component. Secure guards in place, easily removable for maintenance. Guard fasteners used for maintenance access shall be "captive type." Locate holes on each guard for tachometer readings on both the motor and fan shafts. Fabricate guard of minimum 16 gage sheet metal with hemmed edges at openings for shafts. Weld four mounting lugs or feet of 10 gage material to the guard. Fabricate guards for couplings five inches in diameter and larger of 12 gage sheet metal. Furnish holes in mounting feet sized for suitable machine screws.

- E. Centrifugal exhaust fans shall be provided with shaft seals.

## 2.7 BELT DRIVE GUARDS

- A. Belt Guards: ANSI and OSHA compliant with provision for readily viewing belt tension and measuring shaft speeds. Guards shall be installed with quick release pins, so that removal of three to five clip pins, will allow the guard to be removed from fan housing.
- B. Fabricate guards which completely enclose moving parts of the particular drive. Design and construct guards of such rigidity as to contain a belt which breaks during operation. Minimum material thickness, 16 gage sheet metal. Where ventilation is required, perforated metal shall be used for the sides. Fabricate top of solid sheet metal.

## 2.8 V-BELTS

- A. Notched or cogged style, endless type, of Dacron reinforced elastomer construction, with cross-section to suit sheave grooves. Determine the number of V-belts from the motor horsepower to which apply the service factor to obtain the design horsepower. Determine the corrected horsepower per belt by multiplying the nominal horsepower per belt by an arc of contact factor not greater than 0.85. Divide the design horsepower by the corrected horsepower per belt to obtain the number of belts required. In any case, furnish not less than two belts for each drive.
- B. Furnish belts that have been factory or factory-authorized distributor matched and measured on a belt-matching machine. Selection by "code numbers," "sag numbers" or "match numbers" is not acceptable. Bind each belt set with wire and tag with equipment identification.
- C. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Emerson Power Transmission; Browning; AX, BX, and CX Series and 3VX and 5VX Series.
  - 2. Rockwell Automation; Dodge; Classic Cog and Narrow Cog V-Belts.
  - 3. T.B. Wood's Incorporated; Classical Cog and Narrow Cog V-Belts.

## 2.9 V-BELT DRIVE MOTOR BASES

- A. Furnish fan motors with slide or adjustable pivoted bases wherever equipment configuration permits proper installation.
- B. Provide for adjustment of both belt tension and alignment.

## 2.10 AIR HANDLING SYSTEM BALANCING PROVISIONS

- A. Provide extra sheaves, sized as recommended by the Balancing Agent, for the adjustment of fan speed for each air handling system during air quantity balancing operations. Furnish sheaves as specified in this Section.
- B. Provide sheaves, sized as recommended by the Balancing Agent, for the adjustment of fan speed for each existing air handling system requiring rebalancing during air quantity balancing operations. Furnish sheaves as specified in this Section.



2.11 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS (DIRECT DRIVE)

- A. Fan shaft shall be connected to the motor shaft through a flexible coupling. The flexible member shall be a tire shape, in shear, or a solid mass serrated edge disc shape, made of chloroprene materials and retained by fixed flanges. Flexible coupling shall act as a dielectric connector and shall not transmit sound, vibration or end thrust.
- B. Manufacturer:
  - 1. Falk Corporation (The).

2.12 MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish motors in accordance with Division 20 Section "Motors."

2.13 FAN BEARINGS

- A. Bearings: Anti-friction ball or roller type with provision for self-alignment and thrust load. Made in U.S.A. with ABMA L<sub>10</sub> minimum life of 200,000 hours. Use cast iron housings and dust-tight seals suitable for lubricant pressures.
  - 1. Lubrication Provisions - Use surface ball check type supply fittings. Provide extension tubes to allow safe maintenance while equipment is operating. Provide manual or automatic pressure relief fittings to prevent overheating or seal blow-out due to excess lubricant or pressure. Arrange relief fittings opposite supply but visible for normal maintenance observation.
  - 2. Bearings on Equipment with less than 1/2 horsepower rating or on shafts smaller than 1-3/4 inch in diameter: Permanently sealed, pre-lubricated anti-friction bearings per specified materials and ABMA L<sub>10</sub> life requirements.

2.14 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Nameplate: Affix metallic, corrosion-resistant data plate for each fan in a conspicuous location. Include selection point capacity conditions.

2.15 ACCESSORIES

- A. Bird Screens: Of material to match adjacent contact construction, 1/2 inch mesh or equal expanded metal. Use on inlet or outlet of each nonducted fan.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Field Rigging: Do not negate balancing. Do not bend shaft. Use lifting eyes.
- B. Install sheaves where recommended by Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing agency.
- C. Refer to individual Division 23 HVAC equipment Sections for additional requirements.

END OF SECTION 23 0500

## SECTION 23 0523 – GENERAL-DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SUMMARY .....	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS .....	1
1.4 SUBMITTALS .....	2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	2
1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING .....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	2
2.1 VALVES, GENERAL .....	2
2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES .....	3
2.3 GENERAL SERVICE BUTTERFLY VALVES .....	4
2.4 BRONZE CHECK VALVES .....	4
2.5 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES .....	5
2.6 SPRING-LOADED, CENTER-GUIDED LIFT-DISC (SILENT) CHECK VALVES .....	5
2.7 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES .....	6
2.8 DRAIN VALVES .....	7
2.9 CHAINWHEEL ACTUATORS .....	7
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	7
3.1 EXAMINATION .....	7
3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION .....	7
3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION .....	8
3.4 ADJUSTING .....	8

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" for valve tags and charts.
  2. Division 22 Section "General-Duty Valves for Plumbing" for plumbing valves.
  3. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for control valves and actuators.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes valves for general HVAC applications. Refer to piping Sections for specialty valve applications.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The following are standard abbreviations for valves:
  1. CWP: Cold working pressure.
  2. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
  3. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene rubber.
  4. NRS: Nonrising stem.
  5. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.

6. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
7. RPTFE: Reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene plastic.
8. SWP: Steam working pressure.
9. TFE: Tetrafluoroethylene plastic.
10. WOG: Water, oil, and gas.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve indicated. Include body, seating, and trim materials; valve design; pressure and temperature classifications; end connections; arrangement; dimensions; and required clearances. Include list indicating valve and its application. Include rated capacities; shipping, installed, and operating weights; furnished specialties; and accessories.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- B. ASME Compliance for Ferrous Valves: ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for dimension and design criteria.

#### 1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:
  1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
  2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
  3. Set angle, gate, and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
  4. Set ball and plug valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
  5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.
  6. Block check valves in either closed or open position.
- B. Use the following precautions during storage:
  1. Maintain valve end protection.
  2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher than ambient dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.
- C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 VALVES, GENERAL

- A. Isolation valves are scheduled on the Drawings. For other general HVAC valve applications, use the following:
  1. Shutoff Service: Ball, butterfly valves.
  2. Throttling Service: Angle, ball, butterfly, or globe valves.
  3. Pump Discharge: Spring-loaded, lift-disc check valves; and bronze lift check valves.
- B. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

- C. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are not available, the same types of valves with higher SWP class or CWP ratings may be substituted.
- D. For valves not indicated in the Application Schedules, select valves with the following end connections:
  - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Solder-joint or threaded ends, except provide valves with threaded ends for condenser water, heating hot water, steam, and steam condensate services.
  - 2. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged, solder-joint, or threaded ends.
  - 3. For Copper Tubing, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
  - 4. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
  - 5. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends.
  - 6. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.
  - 7. For Grooved-End Systems: Valve ends may be grooved. Do not use for steam or steam condensate piping.
- E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream pipe, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Valve Actuators:
  - 1. Chainwheel: For attachment to valves, of size and mounting height, as indicated in the "Valve Installation" Article in Part 3.
  - 2. Gear Drive Operator: For quarter-turn valves NPS 8 and larger.
  - 3. Handwheel: For valves other than quarter-turn types.
  - 4. Lever Handle: For quarter-turn valves NPS 6 and smaller.
- H. Extended Valve Stems: On insulated valves.
- I. Valve Flanges: ASME B16.1 for cast-iron valves, ASME B16.5 for steel valves, and ASME B16.24 for bronze valves.
- J. Valve Grooved Ends: AWWA C606.
- K. Threaded: With threads according to ASME B1.20.1.
- L. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

## 2.2 BRONZE BALL VALVES

- A. Bronze Ball Valves, General: MSS SP-110 and have bronze body complying with ASTM B 584, except for Class 250 which shall comply with ASTM B 61, full-depth ASME B1.20.1 threaded or solder ends, and blowout-proof stems.
- B. Two-Piece, Regular Port Bronze Ball Valves with Stainless-Steel Trim: Type 316 stainless-steel ball and stem, reinforced TFE seats, blow-out-proof stem, with adjustable stem packing, threaded ends; and 150 psig SWP and 600-psig CWP ratings.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 70-140.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
    - c. Hammond Valve.
    - d. Kitz Corporation; Kitz Valves.
    - e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model BA100S.
    - f. NIBCO INC.; Models S-580-70-66 or T-580-70-66.

- g. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

## 2.3 GENERAL SERVICE BUTTERFLY VALVES

- A. General: MSS SP-67, for bubble-tight shutoff, extended-neck for insulation, disc and lining suitable for potable water, unless otherwise indicated, and with the following features:
1. Full lug, and grooved valves shall be suitable for bi-directional dead end service at full rated pressure without the use or need of a downstream flange.
  2. Valve sizes NPS 2 through NPS 6 shall have lever lock operator; valve sizes NPS 8 and larger shall have weatherproof gear operator.
- B. Lug-Style (Single-Flange) Size NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12, 200-psig CWP Rating, Aluminum-Bronze Disc, EPDM Seat, Ferrous-Alloy Butterfly Valves: Full-lug type with ductile-iron body, Type 416 stainless-steel stem, copper bushing, aluminum-bronze disc, and molded-in EPDM seat (liner).
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Series 143 and Series LD 145.
    - b. Bray International, Inc.
    - c. DeZurik.
    - d. Emerson Automation Solutions; Keystone.
    - e. Forum Energy Technologies; ABZ Valve.
    - f. Hammond Valve.
    - g. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - h. NIBCO INC.; LD-2000-3/5.
    - i. Tyco Flow Control; Grinnell Flow Control.
    - j. Watts Water Technologies.
- C. Grooved-End Butterfly Valves with EPDM-Encapsulated, or Electroless Nickel Coated Ductile-Iron Disc: Ductile-iron body with grooved or shouldered ends and polyamide coating inside and outside; Type 416 stainless-steel stem, PTFE bronze sintered on steel bushing, and 300-psig CWP Rating for Valves NPS 2 through NPS 8, 200 psig CWP Rating for Valves NPS 10 through NPS 12. Valve design shall provide bi-directional, bubble tight seal from full vacuum to 300 psig.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Anvil International, Inc.
    - b. NIBCO INC.; Model GD-4765-3/5.
    - c. Victaulic Co. of America.

## 2.4 BRONZE CHECK VALVES

- A. Bronze Check Valves, General: MSS SP-80.
- B. Class 150, Bronze, Swing Check Valves with Bronze Disc: ASTM B-62 bronze body and seat with regrinding-type bronze disc, Y-pattern design, soldered or threaded end connections, and having 300 psig CWP rating.
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
    - c. Crane Co.; Stockham Div.
    - d. Hammond Valve.
    - e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model 515.

- f. NIBCO INC.; Models S-433-B or T-433-B.
- g. Watts Water Technologies.

## 2.5 IRON SWING CHECK VALVES

- A. Iron Swing Check Valves, General: MSS SP-71.
- B. Class 125, Gray-Iron, Standard Swing Check Valves: ASTM A-126, Class B cast-iron body and bolted bonnet with flanged end connections; non-asbestos synthetic-fiber gaskets; bronze disc and seat; and having 200 psig CWP rating.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
    - c. Crane Co.; Stockham Div.
    - d. Hammond Valve.
    - e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model F-2974.
    - f. NIBCO INC.; Model F-918-B.
    - g. Watts Water Technologies.
- C. Class 250, Gray-Iron, Swing Check Valves: ASTM A-126, Class B cast-iron body and bolted bonnet with flanged end connections; non-asbestos synthetic-fiber gaskets; and bronze disc and seat; and having 500 psig CWP rating.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
    - c. Crane Co.; Stockham Div.
    - d. Hammond Valve.
    - e. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model F-2970.
    - f. NIBCO INC.; Model F-968-B.
    - g. Watts Water Technologies.
- D. Grooved-End, Swing Check Valves: Ductile-iron body with grooved or shouldered ends; synthetic-fiber gaskets; rubber seats; and having 250-psig CWP Rating.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Victaulic Co. of America; 716/716H/779.
    - b. NIBCO, INC.; Model G-917-W.
    - c. Mueller Co.
    - d. Anvil International, Inc.

## 2.6 SPRING-LOADED, CENTER-GUIDED LIFT-DISC (SILENT) CHECK VALVES

- A. Lift-Disc Check Valves, General: FCI 74-1 and MIL-V-18436F, with spring-loaded, center-guided bronze disc and seat.
- B. Class 125, Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves: Wafer style with cast-iron body with diameter made to fit within bolt circle and having 200 psig CWP rating.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. NIBCO INC.; Model W-910-B.

- b. Mueller Steam Specialty.
  - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
  - d. Hammond Valve.
- C. Class 250, Wafer, Lift-Disc Check Valves: Wafer style with cast-iron body with diameter made to fit within bolt circle and having 400 psig CWP rating.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. NIBCO INC.; Model W-960-B.
    - b. Mueller Steam Specialty.
    - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - d. Hammond Valve.
- D. Class 125, Globe, Flanged Lift-Disc Check Valves: Globe style with cast-iron body and flanged ends and having 200 psig CWP rating.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. NIBCO INC.; Model F-910-B.
    - b. Mueller Steam Specialty.
    - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - d. Hammond Valve.
- E. Class 250, Globe, Flanged Lift-Disc Check Valves: Globe style with cast-iron body and flanged ends and having 400 psig CWP rating.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. NIBCO INC.; Model F-960-B.
    - b. Mueller Steam Specialty.
    - c. Milwaukee Valve Company.
    - d. Hammond Valve.

## 2.7 BRONZE GLOBE VALVES

- A. Bronze Globe Valves, General: MSS SP-80, with malleable-iron handwheel.
- B. Class 150, TFE Disc, Bronze Globe Valves: ASTM B-62 bronze body, bonnet, and seat, TFE disc, copper-silicone bronze stem, union-ring bonnet, soldered or threaded end connections; and having 300 psig CWP rating.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, Provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    - b. Crane Co.; Crane Valves.
    - c. Hammond Valve.
    - d. Milwaukee Valve Company; Model 590.
    - e. NIBCO INC.; Models S-235-Y or T-235-Y.
    - f. Watts Water Technologies, Inc.

## 2.8 DRAIN VALVES

### A. Ball-Valve-Type, Hose-End Drain Valves:

1. Bronze ball valve as specified in this Section.
2. Outlet: Threaded, short nipple with garden-hose thread complying with ASME B1.20.7 and cap with brass chain.

## 2.9 CHAINWHEEL ACTUATORS

### A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Babbitt Steam Specialty Co.
2. Roto Hammer Industries, Inc.

### B. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, brackets, and chain.

1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile iron, of type and size required for valve.
2. Brackets: Type, number, size, and fasteners required to mount actuator on valve.
3. Chain: Hot-dip, galvanized steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine piping system for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
  1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- C. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- D. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- E. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- F. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

### 3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- C. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.



- D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe. Butterfly valves shall be installed with stem horizontal to allow support for the disc and the cleaning action of the disc.
- E. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.
- F. Install chainwheel operators on valves NPS 4 and larger and more than 84 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor elevation.
- G. Install check valves for proper direction of flow and as follows:
  - 1. Swing Check Valves: In horizontal position with hinge pin level.
  - 2. Lift Check Valves: With stem upright and plumb.

### 3.3 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

END OF SECTION 23 0523

## SECTION 23 0593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SUMMARY .....	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS .....	2
1.4 SUBMITTALS .....	3
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	3
1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS .....	4
1.7 COORDINATION .....	4
1.8 WARRANTY .....	4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE) .....	4
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	5
3.1 EXAMINATION .....	5
3.2 PREPARATION .....	5
3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING .....	6
3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS .....	6
3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS .....	7
3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MULTIZONE SYSTEMS .....	8
3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS .....	8
3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS .....	8
3.9 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS .....	9
3.10 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS .....	9
3.11 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT EXCHANGERS .....	9
3.12 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS .....	10
3.13 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS .....	10
3.14 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS .....	10
3.15 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS .....	11
3.16 TOLERANCES .....	11
3.17 REPORTING .....	11
3.18 FINAL REPORT .....	12
3.19 INSPECTIONS .....	17
3.20 ADDITIONAL TESTS .....	18

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
  2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
  3. Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC."

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes testing, adjusting, and balancing to produce design objectives for the following:
  1. Air Systems:
    - a. Constant-volume air systems.

- b. Variable-air-volume systems.
    - c. Multizone systems.
  - 2. Hydronic Piping Systems:
    - a. Constant-flow systems.
    - b. Variable-flow systems.
    - c. Primary-secondary systems.
  - 3. HVAC equipment quantitative-performance settings.
  - 4. Existing systems TAB.
  - 5. Verifying that automatic control devices are functioning properly.
  - 6. Reporting results of activities and procedures specified in this Section.
- B. Include rebalancing of air systems, or system portions affected by recommended sheave changes.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Adjust: To regulate fluid flow rate and air patterns at the terminal equipment, such as to reduce fan speed or adjust a damper.
- B. AHJ: Authority having jurisdiction.
- C. Balance: To proportion flows within the distribution system, including submains, branches, and terminals, according to indicated quantities.
- D. Barrier or Boundary: Construction, either vertical or horizontal, such as walls, floors, and ceilings that are designed and constructed to restrict the movement of airflow, smoke, odors, and other pollutants.
- E. Draft: A current of air, when referring to localized effect caused by one or more factors of high air velocity, low ambient temperature, or direction of airflow, whereby more heat is withdrawn from a person's skin than is normally dissipated.
- F. NC: Noise criteria.
- G. Procedure: An approach to and execution of a sequence of work operations to yield repeatable results.
- H. RC: Room criteria.
- I. Report Forms: Test data sheets for recording test data in logical order.
- J. Static Head: The pressure due to the weight of the fluid above the point of measurement. In a closed system, static head is equal on both sides of the pump.
- K. Suction Head: The height of fluid surface above the centerline of the pump on the suction side.
- L. System Effect: A phenomenon that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
- M. System Effect Factors: Allowances used to calculate a reduction of the performance ratings of a fan when installed under conditions different from those presented when the fan was performance tested.
- N. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.
- O. Terminal: A point where the controlled medium, such as fluid or energy, enters or leaves the distribution system.

- P. Test: A procedure to determine quantitative performance of systems or equipment.
- Q. Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Firm: The entity responsible for performing and reporting TAB procedures.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of evidence that TAB firm and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- B. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 15 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3.
- C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 15 days from Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit 2 copies of TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in Part 3 "Preparation" Article. Include a complete set of report forms intended for use on this Project.
- D. Certified TAB Reports: Submit two copies of reports prepared, as specified in this Section, on approved forms certified by TAB firm.
- E. Sample Report Forms: Submit two sets of sample TAB report forms.
- F. Warranties specified in this Section.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. TAB Firm Qualifications: Engage a TAB firm certified by either AABC or NEBB.
- B. Approved Balancing Agencies.
  - 1. The TAB firm selected shall be from the following list:
    - a. Absolut Balance Company, Inc.; South Lyon, MI.
    - b. Air Solutions, Inc.; Lapeer, MI.
    - c. Airflow Testing Inc.; Lincoln Park, MI.
    - d. Barmatic Inspecting Co., Inc.; Lincoln Park, MI.
    - e. Ener-Tech Testing; Holly, MI.
    - f. Enviro-Aire/Total Balance Co.; St. Clair Shores, MI.
    - g. International Test & Balance Inc.; Southfield, MI.
    - h. Quality Air Service; Portage, MI.
- C. TAB Conference: Meet with Owner's and Architect's representatives on approval of TAB strategies and procedures plan to develop a mutual understanding of the details. Ensure the participation of TAB team members, equipment manufacturers' authorized service representatives, HVAC controls installers, and other support personnel. Provide seven days' advance notice of scheduled meeting time and location.
  - 1. Agenda Items: Include at least the following:
    - a. Submittal distribution requirements.
    - b. The Contract Documents examination report.
    - c. TAB plan.
    - d. Work schedule and Project-site access requirements.
    - e. Coordination and cooperation of trades and subcontractors.
    - f. Coordination of documentation and communication flow.

- D. Certification of TAB Reports: Certify TAB field data reports. This certification includes the following:
  - 1. Review field data reports to validate accuracy of data and to prepare certified TAB reports.
  - 2. Certify that TAB team complied with approved TAB plan and the procedures specified and referenced in this Specification.
- E. TAB Report Forms: Use standard forms from AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems." TAB firm's forms approved by Architect.
- F. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, and Accuracy: As described in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems," Section II, "Required Instrumentation for NEBB Certification."
- G. Instrumentation Calibration: Calibrate instruments at least every six months or more frequently if required by instrument manufacturer.
  - 1. Keep an updated record of instrument calibration that indicates date of calibration and the name of party performing instrument calibration.

#### 1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

#### 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate the efforts of factory-authorized service representatives for systems and equipment, HVAC controls installers, and other mechanics to operate HVAC systems and equipment to support and assist TAB activities.
- B. Notice: Provide seven days advance notice for each test. Include scheduled test dates and times.
- C. Perform TAB after leakage and pressure tests on air and water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.

#### 1.8 WARRANTY

- A. National Project Performance Guarantee: If AABC standards are used, provide a guarantee on AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" forms stating that AABC will assist in completing requirements of the Contract Documents if TAB firm fails to comply with the Contract Documents. Guarantee includes the following provisions:
  - 1. The certified TAB firm has tested and balanced systems according to the Contract Documents.
  - 2. Systems are balanced to optimum performance capabilities within design and installation limits.

#### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine system and equipment installations to verify that they are complete and that testing, cleaning, adjusting, and commissioning specified in individual Sections have been performed.
- B. Examine system and equipment test reports.
- C. Examine HVAC system and equipment installations to verify that indicated balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings, and manual volume dampers, are properly installed, and that their locations are accessible and appropriate for effective balancing and for efficient system and equipment operation.
- D. Examine HVAC equipment to ensure that clean filters have been installed, bearings are greased, belts are aligned and tight, and equipment with functioning controls is ready for operation.
- E. Examine terminal units, such as variable-air-volume boxes, to verify that they are accessible and their controls are connected and functioning.
- F. Examine plenum ceilings used for supply air to verify that they are airtight. Verify that pipe penetrations and other holes are sealed.
- G. Examine strainers for clean screens and proper perforations.
- H. Examine three-way valves for proper installation for their intended function of diverting or mixing fluid flows.
- I. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
- J. Examine system pumps to ensure absence of entrained air in the suction piping.
- K. Examine equipment for installation and for properly operating safety interlocks and controls.
- L. Examine automatic temperature system components to verify the following:
  - 1. Dampers, valves, and other controlled devices are operated by the intended controller.
  - 2. Dampers and valves are in the position indicated by the controller.
  - 3. Integrity of valves and dampers for free and full operation and for tightness of fully closed and fully open positions. This includes dampers in multizone units, mixing boxes, and variable-air-volume terminals.
  - 4. Automatic modulating and shutoff valves, including two-way valves and three-way mixing and diverting valves, are properly connected.
  - 5. Thermostats and humidistats are located to avoid adverse effects of sunlight, drafts, and cold walls.
  - 6. Sensors are located to sense only the intended conditions.
  - 7. Sequence of operation for control modes is according to the Contract Documents.
  - 8. Controller set points are set at indicated values.
  - 9. Interlocked systems are operating.
  - 10. Changeover from heating to cooling mode occurs according to indicated values.
- M. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prepare a TAB plan that includes strategies and step-by-step procedures.

- B. Perform the following field tests and inspections to new and renovated portions of duct systems according to SMACNA's "HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual" and prepare test reports:
  - 1. Conduct tests at static pressures equal to maximum design pressure of system or section being tested. If pressure classes are not indicated, test entire system at maximum system design pressure. Do not pressurize systems above maximum design operating pressure. Give seven days' advance notice for testing.
  - 2. Maximum Allowable Leakage: Leakage rates are scheduled on the Drawings.
- C. Complete system readiness checks and prepare system readiness reports. Verify the following:
  - 1. Permanent electrical power wiring is complete.
  - 2. Hydronic systems are filled, clean, and free of air.
  - 3. Automatic temperature-control systems are operational.
  - 4. Equipment and duct access doors are securely closed.
  - 5. Balance, smoke, and fire dampers are open.
  - 6. Isolating and balancing valves are open and control valves are operational.
  - 7. Ceilings are installed in critical areas where air-pattern adjustments are required and access to balancing devices is provided.
  - 8. Windows and doors can be closed so indicated conditions for system operations can be met.

### 3.3 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

- A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and this Section.
- B. Mark equipment and balancing device settings with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material, including damper-control positions, valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, to show final settings.
- C. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

### 3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Crosscheck the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts, or use reduced scale contract documents with notations.
- C. For variable-air-volume systems, develop a plan to simulate diversity.
- D. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct airflow measurements.
- E. Cut insulation, and drill ducts for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary to allow adequate performance of procedures. After testing and balancing, close probe holes with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded twist-on metal caps, and patch insulation with new materials identical to those removed. Restore vapor barrier and finish according to insulation Specifications for this Project.
- F. Check air flow within intake plenums and mixing boxes of air handling units for uneven flow and temperature stratification and prepare a report with profile elevations (temperature and velocity) on each coil or filter face for Architect.

- G. Locate start-stop and disconnect switches, electrical interlocks, and motor starters.
- H. Verify that motor starters are equipped with properly sized thermal protection.
- I. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.
- J. Check for airflow blockages.
- K. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.
- L. Check for proper sealing of air-handling unit components.
- M. Check for proper sealing of air duct system.

### 3.5 PROCEDURES FOR CONSTANT-VOLUME AIR SYSTEMS

- A. Adjust fans to deliver total indicated airflows within the maximum allowable fan speed listed by fan manufacturer.
  - 1. Measure fan static pressures to determine actual static pressure as follows:
    - a. Measure outlet static pressure as far downstream from the fan as practicable and upstream from restrictions in ducts such as elbows and transitions.
    - b. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet.
    - c. Measure inlet static pressure of single-inlet fans in the inlet duct as near the fan as possible, upstream from flexible connection and downstream from duct restrictions.
    - d. Measure inlet static pressure of double-inlet fans through the wall of the plenum that houses the fan.
  - 2. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up an air-handling unit, rooftop unit, and other air-handling and -treating equipment.
    - a. Simulate dirty filter operation and record the point at which maintenance personnel must change filters.
  - 3. Measure static pressures entering and leaving other devices such as sound traps, heat recovery equipment, and air washers, under final balanced conditions.
  - 4. Select required sheave sizes and advise installing contractor to change drive sheaves accordingly. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for additional requirements.
  - 5. When existing air handling systems require rebalancing, select required sheave sizes and advise Mechanical Contractor to change drive sheaves accordingly. Refer to Division 23 Section "Common Work Results for HVAC" for additional requirements.
  - 6. Do not recommend fan-speed adjustments that result in motor overload. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload will occur. Measure amperage in full cooling, full heating, economizer, and any other operating modes to determine the maximum required brake horsepower.
- B. Adjust volume dampers for main duct, submain ducts, and major branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
  - 1. Measure airflow at a point downstream from the balancing damper and adjust volume dampers until the proper airflow is achieved.
    - a. Where sufficient space in submain and branch ducts is unavailable for Pitot-tube traverse measurements, measure airflow at terminal outlets and inlets and calculate the total airflow for that zone.



2. Remeasure each submain and branch duct after all have been adjusted. Continue to adjust submain and branch ducts to indicated airflows within specified tolerances.
- C. Measure terminal outlets and inlets without making adjustments.
  1. Measure terminal outlets using a direct-reading hood or outlet manufacturer's written instructions and calculating factors.
- D. Adjust terminal outlets and inlets for each space to indicated airflows within specified tolerances of indicated values. Make adjustments using volume dampers rather than extractors and the dampers at air terminals.
  1. Adjust each outlet in same room or space to within specified tolerances of indicated quantities without generating noise levels above the limitations prescribed by the Contract Documents.
  2. Adjust patterns of adjustable outlets for proper distribution without drafts.

### 3.6 PROCEDURES FOR MULTIZONE SYSTEMS

- A. Set unit at full flow through the cooling coil if coil has that capacity.
- B. Adjust each zone damper to indicated airflow.

### 3.7 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Prepare test reports with pertinent design data and number in sequence starting at pump to end of system. Check the sum of branch-circuit flows against approved pump flow rate.
- B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts, or use reduced scale contract documents with notations.
- C. Prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing according to the following, in addition to the general preparation procedures specified above:
  1. Open all manual valves for maximum flow.
  2. Check expansion tank liquid level.
  3. Check makeup-water-station pressure gage for adequate pressure for highest vent.
  4. Check flow-control valves for specified sequence of operation and set at indicated flow.
  5. Set system controls so automatic valves are wide open to heat exchangers.
  6. Set differential-pressure control valves at the specified differential pressure. Do not set at fully closed position when pump is positive-displacement type unless several terminal valves are kept open.
  7. Check pump-motor load. If motor is overloaded, throttle main flow-balancing device so motor nameplate rating is not exceeded.

### 3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

- A. Measure water flow at pumps. Use the following procedures, except for positive-displacement pumps:
  1. Verify impeller size by operating the pump with the discharge valve closed. Read pressure differential across the pump. Convert pressure to head and correct for differences in gage heights. Note the point on manufacturer's pump curve at zero flow and verify that the pump has the intended impeller size.
  2. Check system resistance. With all valves open, read pressure differential across the pump and mark pump manufacturer's head-capacity curve. Adjust pump discharge valve until indicated water flow is achieved.

3. Verify pump-motor brake horsepower. Calculate the intended brake horsepower for the system based on pump manufacturer's performance data. Compare calculated brake horsepower with nameplate data on the pump motor. Report conditions where actual amperage exceeds motor nameplate amperage.
  4. Report flow rates that are not within plus or minus 5 percent of design.
- B. Set calibrated balancing valves, if installed, at calculated presetsings.
- C. Measure flow at all stations and adjust, where necessary, to obtain first balance.
1. System components that have Cv rating or an accurately cataloged flow-pressure-drop relationship may be used as a flow-indicating device.
- D. Measure flow at main balancing station and set main balancing device to achieve flow that is 5 percent greater than indicated flow.
- E. Adjust balancing stations to within specified tolerances of indicated flow rate as follows:
1. Determine the balancing station with the highest percentage over indicated flow.
  2. Adjust each station in turn, beginning with the station with the highest percentage over indicated flow and proceeding to the station with the lowest percentage over indicated flow.
  3. Record settings and mark balancing devices.
- F. Equipment installed with pressure independent characterized control valves (PICCV) or auto-flow devices shall not require hydronic system balancing unless multiple coils are served from a single PICCV or auto-flow device (Example: AHU coil banks with multiple coils). Measure flow through each PICCV and auto-flow device and compare measured value to scheduled value to verify proper valve/device was installed and valve is functional. Verify flow for 100 percent of PICCV and auto-flow devices. Report discrepancies.
- G. Measure pump flow rate and make final measurements of pump amperage, voltage, rpm, pump heads, and systems' pressures and temperatures including outdoor-air temperature.
- H. Measure the differential-pressure control valve settings existing at the conclusions of balancing, and record in report.
- 3.9 PROCEDURES FOR VARIABLE-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
- A. Balance variable-flow hydronic systems by following the "Proportional Balancing Procedure" in accordance with NEBB.
  - B. Balance systems with automatic two- and three-way control valves by setting systems at maximum flow through heat-exchange terminals and proceed as specified above for hydronic systems.
- 3.10 PROCEDURES FOR PRIMARY-SECONDARY-FLOW HYDRONIC SYSTEMS
- A. Balance the primary system crossover flow first, then balance the secondary system.
- 3.11 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT EXCHANGERS
- A. Measure water flow through all circuits.
  - B. Adjust water flow to within specified tolerances.
  - C. Measure inlet and outlet water temperatures.

- D. Record inlet/outlet heating hot water temperatures and pressures.
- E. Record settings of safety and relief valves.

### 3.12 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

- A. Motors, 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
  - 1. Manufacturer, model, and serial numbers.
  - 2. Motor horsepower rating.
  - 3. Motor rpm.
  - 4. Efficiency rating.
  - 5. Power factor.
  - 6. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
  - 7. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
  - 8. Starter size.
  - 9. Starter thermal-protection-element rating.
  - 10. Fuse number and size.
- B. Motors Driven by Variable-Frequency Controllers: Test for proper operation at speeds varying from minimum to maximum. Test the manual bypass for the controller to prove proper operation. Record observations, including controller manufacturer, model and serial numbers, and nameplate data.

### 3.13 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

- A. Water Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
  - 1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
  - 2. Water flow rate.
  - 3. Water pressure drop.
  - 4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
  - 5. Airflow.
  - 6. Air pressure drop.
- B. Refrigerant Coils: Measure the following data for each coil:
  - 1. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
  - 2. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
  - 3. Airflow.
  - 4. Air pressure drop.
  - 5. Refrigerant suction pressure and temperature.

### 3.14 PROCEDURES FOR TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENTS

- A. During TAB, report the need for adjustment in temperature regulation within the automatic temperature-control system.
- B. Measure indoor wet- and dry-bulb temperatures every other hour for a period of two successive eight-hour days, in each separately controlled zone, to prove correctness of final temperature settings. Measure when the building or zone is occupied.
- C. Measure outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures.

### 3.15 PROCEDURES FOR TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING EXISTING SYSTEMS

- A. Perform a preconstruction inspection of existing equipment that is to remain and be reused.
  - 1. Measure and record the operating speed, airflow, and static pressure of each fan.
  - 2. Measure motor voltage and amperage. Compare the values to motor nameplate information.
  - 3. Check the condition of filters.
  - 4. Check the condition of coils.
  - 5. Check the operation of the drain pan and condensate drain trap.
  - 6. Check bearings and other lubricated parts for proper lubrication.
  - 7. Report on the operating condition of the equipment and the results of the measurements taken. Report deficiencies.
- B. Before performing testing and balancing of existing systems, inspect existing equipment that is to remain and be reused to verify that existing equipment has been cleaned and refurbished.
  - 1. New filters are installed.
  - 2. Coils are clean and fins combed.
  - 3. Drain pans are clean.
  - 4. Fans are clean.
  - 5. Bearings and other parts are properly lubricated.
  - 6. Deficiencies noted in the preconstruction report are corrected.
- C. Perform testing and balancing of existing systems to the extent that existing systems are affected by the renovation work.
  - 1. Compare the indicated airflow of the renovated work to the measured fan airflows and determine the new fan, speed, filter, and coil face velocity.
  - 2. If calculations increase or decrease the airflow and water flow rates by more than 5 percent, make equipment adjustments to achieve the calculated airflow and water flow rates. If 5 percent or less, equipment adjustments are not required.
  - 3. Air balance each air outlet.

### 3.16 TOLERANCES

- A. Set HVAC system airflow and water flow rates within the following tolerances:
  - 1. Air handling equipment and outlets: Plus or minus 5 percent.
    - a. Where terminal units serve 6 or more outlets within a common room, individual outlets may vary up to plus or minus 10 percent of design flow rates if overall room supply is within plus or minus 5 percent.
  - 2. Heating-Water Flow Rate: 0 to minus 10 percent.

### 3.17 REPORTING

- A. Initial Construction-Phase Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents as specified in "Examination" Article, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems' balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems' balancing devices to facilitate proper performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.
- B. Status Reports: As Work progresses, prepare reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being

tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

### 3.18 FINAL REPORT

- A. General: Typewritten, or computer printout in letter-quality font, on standard bond paper, in three-ring binder, tabulated and divided into sections by tested and balanced systems.
- B. Include a certification sheet in front of binder signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.
  - 1. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.
- C. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field report data, include the following:
  - 1. Pump curves.
  - 2. Fan curves.
  - 3. Manufacturers' test data.
  - 4. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers.
  - 5. Other information relative to equipment performance, but do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.
- D. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data in the final report, as applicable:
  - 1. Title page.
  - 2. Name and address of TAB firm.
  - 3. Project name.
  - 4. Project location.
  - 5. Architect's name and address.
  - 6. Engineer's name and address.
  - 7. Contractor's name and address.
  - 8. Report date.
  - 9. Signature of TAB firm who certifies the report.
  - 10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
  - 11. Summary of contents including the following:
    - a. Indicated versus final performance.
    - b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    - c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
  - 12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
  - 13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports varies from indicated values.
  - 14. Test conditions for fans and pump performance forms including the following:
    - a. Settings for outside-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    - b. Conditions of filters.
    - c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    - d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    - e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    - f. Inlet vane settings for variable-air-volume systems.
    - g. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    - h. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.
- E. System Diagrams: Include schematic layouts of air and hydronic distribution systems. Present each system with single-line diagram and include the following:

1. Quantities of outside, supply, return, and exhaust airflows.
2. Water flow rates.
3. Terminal units.
4. Balancing stations.

F. Air-Handling Unit Test Reports: For air-handling units with coils, include the following:

1. Unit Data: Include the following:
  - a. Unit identification.
  - b. Location.
  - c. Make and type.
  - d. Model number and unit size.
  - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
  - f. Unit arrangement and class.
  - g. Discharge arrangement.
  - h. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
  - i. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
  - j. Number of belts, make, and size.
  - k. Number of filters, type, and size.
2. Motor Data:
  - a. Make and frame type and size.
  - b. Horsepower and rpm.
  - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
  - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
  - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
  - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
  - g. Power factor efficiency.
3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
  - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
  - c. Fan rpm.
  - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
  - e. Filter static-pressure differential in inches wg.
  - f. Preheat coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
  - g. Cooling coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
  - h. Heating coil static-pressure differential in inches wg.
  - i. Outside airflow in cfm.
  - j. Return airflow in cfm.
  - k. Outside-air damper position.
  - l. Return-air damper position.

G. Apparatus-Coil Test Reports:

1. Coil Data:
  - a. System identification.
  - b. Location.
  - c. Coil type.
  - d. Number of rows.
  - e. Fin spacing in fins per inch o.c.
  - f. Make and model number.
  - g. Face area in sq. ft.
  - h. Tube size in NPS.
  - i. Tube and fin materials.

- j. Circuiting arrangement.
- 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
  - a. Airflow rate in cfm.
  - b. Average face velocity in fpm.
  - c. Air pressure drop in inches wg.
  - d. Outside-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
  - e. Return-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
  - f. Entering-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
  - g. Leaving-air, wet- and dry-bulb temperatures in deg F.
  - h. Water flow rate in gpm.
  - i. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
  - j. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
  - k. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
- H. Gas-Fired Heat Apparatus Test Reports: In addition to manufacturer's factory startup equipment reports, include the following:
  - 1. Unit Data:
    - a. System identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Make and type.
    - d. Model number and unit size.
    - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    - f. Fuel type in input data.
    - g. Output capacity in Btuh.
    - h. Ignition type.
    - i. Burner-control types.
    - j. Motor horsepower and rpm.
    - k. Motor volts, phase, and hertz.
    - l. Motor full-load amperage and service factor.
    - m. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    - n. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    - b. Entering-air temperature in deg F.
    - c. Leaving-air temperature in deg F.
    - d. Air temperature differential in deg F.
    - e. Entering-air static pressure in inches wg.
    - f. Leaving-air static pressure in inches wg.
    - g. Air static-pressure differential in inches wg.
    - h. Low-fire fuel input in Btuh.
    - i. High-fire fuel input in Btuh.
    - j. Manifold pressure in psig.
    - k. High-temperature-limit setting in deg F.
    - l. Operating set point in Btuh.
    - m. Motor voltage at each connection.
    - n. Motor amperage for each phase.
    - o. Heating value of fuel in Btuh.
- I. Fan Test Reports: For supply, return, and exhaust fans, include the following:
  - 1. Fan Data:
    - a. System identification.

- b. Location.
    - c. Make and type.
    - d. Model number and size.
    - e. Manufacturer's serial number.
    - f. Arrangement and class.
    - g. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    - h. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
  - 2. Motor Data:
    - a. Make and frame type and size.
    - b. Horsepower and rpm.
    - c. Volts, phase, and hertz.
    - d. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    - e. Sheave make, size in inches, and bore.
    - f. Sheave dimensions, center-to-center, and amount of adjustments in inches.
    - g. Number of belts, make, and size.
  - 3. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Total airflow rate in cfm.
    - b. Total system static pressure in inches wg.
    - c. Fan rpm.
    - d. Discharge static pressure in inches wg.
    - e. Suction static pressure in inches wg.
- J. Round and Rectangular Duct Traverse Reports: Include a diagram with a grid representing the duct cross-section and record the following:
- 1. Report Data:
    - a. System and air-handling unit number.
    - b. Location and zone.
    - c. Traverse air temperature in deg F.
    - d. Duct static pressure in inches wg.
    - e. Duct size in inches.
    - f. Duct area in sq. ft.
    - g. Indicated airflow rate in cfm.
    - h. Indicated velocity in fpm.
    - i. Actual airflow rate in cfm.
    - j. Actual average velocity in fpm.
    - k. Barometric pressure in psig.
- K. Air-Terminal-Device Reports:
- 1. Unit Data:
    - a. System and air-handling unit identification.
    - b. Location and zone.
    - c. Test apparatus used.
    - d. Area served.
    - e. Air-terminal-device make.
    - f. Air-terminal-device number from system diagram.
    - g. Air-terminal-device type and model number.
    - h. Air-terminal-device size.
    - i. Air-terminal-device effective area in sq. ft.
  - 2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):



- a. Airflow rate in cfm.
  - b. Air velocity in fpm.
  - c. Preliminary airflow rate as needed in cfm.
  - d. Preliminary velocity as needed in fpm.
  - e. Final airflow rate in cfm.
  - f. Final velocity in fpm.
  - g. Space temperature in deg F.
- L. Heat-Exchanger/Converter Test Reports: For steam and hot-water heat exchangers, include the following:
  - 1. Unit Data:
    - a. Unit identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Service.
    - d. Make and type.
    - e. Model and serial numbers.
    - f. Ratings.
  - 2. Steam Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Inlet pressure in psig.
    - b. Condensate flow rate in lb/h.
  - 3. Primary Water Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
    - b. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
    - c. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
    - d. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    - e. Water flow rate in gpm.
  - 4. Secondary Water Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):
    - a. Entering-water temperature in deg F.
    - b. Leaving-water temperature in deg F.
    - c. Entering-water pressure in feet of head or psig.
    - d. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    - e. Water flow rate in gpm.
- M. Pump Test Reports: Calculate impeller size by plotting the shutoff head on pump curves and include the following:
  - 1. Unit Data:
    - a. Unit identification.
    - b. Location.
    - c. Service.
    - d. Make and size.
    - e. Model and serial numbers.
    - f. Water flow rate in gpm.
    - g. Water pressure differential in feet of head or psig.
    - h. Required net positive suction head in feet of head or psig.
    - i. Pump rpm.
    - j. Impeller diameter in inches.
    - k. Motor make and frame size.
    - l. Motor horsepower and rpm.
    - m. Voltage at each connection.
    - n. Amperage for each phase.

- o. Full-load amperage and service factor.
    - p. Seal type.

2. Test Data (Indicated and Actual Values):

- a. Static head in feet of head or psig.
  - b. Pump shutoff pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - c. Actual impeller size in inches.
  - d. Full-open flow rate in gpm.
  - e. Full-open pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - f. Final discharge pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - g. Final suction pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - h. Final total pressure in feet of head or psig.
  - i. Final water flow rate in gpm.
  - j. Voltage at each connection.
  - k. Amperage for each phase.

N. Instrument Calibration Reports:

1. Report Data:

- a. Instrument type and make.
  - b. Serial number.
  - c. Application.
  - d. Dates of use.
  - e. Dates of calibration.

3.19 INSPECTIONS

A. Initial Inspection:

- 1. After testing and balancing are complete, operate each system and randomly check measurements to verify that the system is operating according to the final test and balance readings documented in the Final Report.
- 2. Randomly check the following for each system:
  - a. Measure airflow of at least 10 percent of air outlets.
  - b. Measure water flow of at least 5 percent of terminals.
  - c. Measure room temperature at each thermostat/temperature sensor. Compare the reading to the set point.
  - d. Verify that balancing devices are marked with final balance position.
  - e. Note deviations to the Contract Documents in the Final Report.

B. Final Inspection:

- 1. After initial inspection is complete and evidence by random checks verifies that testing and balancing are complete and accurately documented in the final report, request that a final inspection be made by Architect.
- 2. TAB firm test and balance engineer shall conduct the inspection in the presence of Architect.
- 3. Architect shall randomly select measurements documented in the final report to be rechecked. The rechecking shall be limited to either 10 percent of the total measurements recorded, or the extent of measurements that can be accomplished in a normal 8-hour business day.
- 4. If the rechecks yield measurements that differ from the measurements documented in the final report by more than the tolerances allowed, the measurements shall be noted as "FAILED."
- 5. If the number of "FAILED" measurements is greater than 10 percent of the total measurements checked during the final inspection, the testing and balancing shall be considered incomplete and shall be rejected.

6. TAB firm shall recheck all measurements and make adjustments. Revise the final report and balancing device settings to include all changes and resubmit the final report.
7. Request a second final inspection. If the second final inspection also fails, Owner shall contract the services of another TAB firm to complete the testing and balancing in accordance with the Contract Documents and deduct the cost of the services from the final payment.

### 3.20 ADDITIONAL TESTS

- A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional testing and balancing to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.
- B. Seasonal Periods: If initial TAB procedures were not performed during near-peak summer and winter conditions, perform additional testing, inspecting, and adjusting during near-peak summer and winter conditions.

END OF SECTION 23 0593

## SECTION 23 0933 - TEMPERATURE CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SUMMARY .....	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS .....	1
1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION .....	2
1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION .....	2
1.6 SUBMITTALS .....	2
1.7 REFERENCES .....	3
1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	3
1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING .....	3
1.10 COORDINATION .....	3
1.11 WARRANTY .....	4
1.12 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS .....	4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	4
2.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS) .....	4
2.2 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTROLS WORK .....	5
2.3 LOCAL AND AUXILIARY CONTROL COMPONENT ENCLOSURE PANELS .....	5
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	5
3.1 INSTALLATION - CONTROL SYSTEMS .....	5
3.2 IDENTIFICATION AND MARKING .....	6
3.3 GRAPHIC DISPLAY GENERATION .....	6
3.4 OWNER INSTRUCTION AND TRAINING .....	7
3.5 CALIBRATION AND START-UP .....	7
3.6 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE .....	7

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
  - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
  - 3. Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing."

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes control equipment for HVAC systems and components, including control components for terminal heating and cooling units not supplied with factory-wired controls. This section also includes replacing existing pneumatic controls with new controls where indicated on the drawings.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building Automation System
- B. CAD: Computer Aided Design.

- C. DDC: Direct-digital controls.
- D. TC: Temperature Control.

#### 1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Reuse the existing Temperature Control System for the replacement chiller including DDC points, sensors, etc., and new control wiring.
- B. BAS Graphic display revisions based on the replacement chiller.

#### 1.5 SEQUENCE OF OPERATION

- A. Control sequences for HVAC systems, subsystems, and equipment are indicated on project drawings.

#### 1.6 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit under Division 20 and 23 provisions of respective project and as supplemented in this section.
- B. All control submittal requirements shall be submitted at one time with exception to control valves, automated dampers, and initial phases of work associated with fast-track projects (when required). Early submittals of control valves and automated dampers shall be incorporated with the complete temperature controls submittal.
- C. Product Data: Include manufacturer's technical literature for each control device. Indicate dimensions, capacities, performance characteristics, electrical characteristics, finishes for materials, and installation and startup instructions for each type of product indicated.
  - 1. Each control device labeled with setting or adjustable range of control
- D. Shop Drawings: Detail equipment assemblies and indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
- E. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Shop drawings shall be done on CAD. Minimum size 11" x 17".
  - 2. Schematic flow diagrams showing fans, pumps, coils, dampers, valves, and control devices.
  - 3. Wiring Diagrams: Power, signal, and control wiring. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
  - 4. Details of control enclosure including panel faces and interior, including controls, instruments, terminations blocks and component labeling.
  - 5. Written sequence of operation for each controlled system.
  - 6. Schedule of dampers including size, leakage, and flow characteristics (Refer to Design Data).
  - 7. Schedule of valves including leakage and flow characteristics (Refer to Design Data).
  - 8. Complete bill of materials to identify and quantify all control components.
  - 9. Overall system schematic showing communication trunk cabling from Building Network Supervisory Controller(s) to BAS field level controllers including component locations and wire termination details.
  - 10. DDC controller layouts showing connected data points and LAN connections. DDC controller terminations including power supply and remote-control component termination details shall be provided.
  - 11. Point list for each DDC controller including point descriptions and addresses. This information may be incorporated with DDC controller layouts.

- F. Design Data: Provide indicated component selection and sizing criteria for the following component categories:
  - a. None.
- G. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Submit field reports indicating operating conditions after detailed check out of systems at Date of Substantial Completion.
- I. Project Record Documents: Include the following:
  - 1. Revise Shop Drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.
  - 2. Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors.
  - 3. Submit the electronic files for all as-built shop drawings on diskette in pdf format.
- J. Maintenance Manuals: Include the following:
  - 1. Product data with installation details, maintenance instructions and lists of spare parts for each type of control device.
  - 2. Keypad illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function, where applicable.
  - 3. Inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.
  - 4. Calibration records and list of set points.

#### 1.7 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/NEMA 250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum).
- B. ANSI/NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.

#### 1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is an authorized representative of the automatic control system manufacturer for both installation and maintenance of units required for this Project.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing automatic temperature-control systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance.
- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- D. Comply with NFPA 90A, "Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems."

#### 1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Factory-Mounted Components: Where control devices specified in this Section are indicated or optional to be factory mounted on equipment, arrange for shipping of control devices to unit manufacturer.

#### 1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate work under Division 20 and 23 provisions and as supplemented in this section.

- B. Coordinate location of space temperature sensors, space humidity sensor, thermostats, humidistats, and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.
- C. Coordinate installation of system components with installation of mechanical systems and equipment to achieve compatibility.
- D. Ensure installation of components is complementary to installation of similar components in other systems.
- E. Coordinate control wiring requirements, including actual terminal block numbers, with mechanical equipment manufacturers or suppliers.
- F. Ensure control system installation is complete, checked, tested, and functioning properly prior to system balancing and Owner/Engineer system checkout.
- G. Cooperate fully with the Test and Balance Contractor and provide labor to operate the temperature control system as required to meet the scope of work defined in Division 23 Section "Testing, Adjusting and Balancing."

#### 1.11 WARRANTY

- A. Provide warranty per Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements" and as supplemented in this section.
- B. Provide 24 hour per day emergency service during warranty period, with maximum response period of four (4) hours. Provide phone number(s) for quick assistance by a Service Engineer regarding hardware or software problems.
- C. Provide scheduled maintenance service during warranty period to inspect, calibrate, and adjust controls. Make a minimum of one eight-hour service call every three months. Notify Owner prior to each scheduled inspection trip. Submit written reports upon completion of service.
- D. Provide any software or firmware revisions which are released by the DDC system manufacturer during the warranty period, at no additional cost to the Owner.

#### 1.12 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide controller related as-built documents in protective binder or clear plastic display envelope for each control enclosure panel. These instructions shall include such items as as-built control diagrams and sequence of operation, simplified narrative instructions and materials necessary to aid in the operation of the equipment at the local control panels.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 DESCRIPTION OF THE BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM (BAS)

- A. The existing building automation system (BAS) shall be used to interface to the replacement chiller.
- B. Approved System Installer (Location) as listed:
  - 1. Grand Valley Automation / (Grandville, MI).

## 2.2 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS FOR CONTROLS WORK

- A. Electrical accessories such as relays, switches, contactors, and control transformers shall meet the requirements of the Division 26 Specifications of respective project.
- B. Electrical wiring and conduit shall meet the requirements of the Division 26 Specifications.
- C. All control wiring in mechanical rooms and any other exposed areas shall be run in conduit. Low voltage temperature control wiring in concealed accessible locations (i.e., above lay-in ceilings), as well as low voltage temperature control wiring within partitions, may be run using plenum rated cable, neatly tie-wrapped and fastened to the building structure (not to ceiling or ceiling support wires).
- D. Conduits carrying control wiring shall be sized for a maximum fill of 40% of capacity.
- E. Where raceway is required, two separate raceway systems shall be provided, one for A.C. wiring and the other for D.C. wiring.
- F. Data transmission cabling and equipment grounding procedures shall meet the latest FCC guidelines for electromagnetic field generation.
- G. All control wiring sizes and types shall meet or exceed the equipment manufacturer's recommendations.

## 2.3 LOCAL AND AUXILIARY CONTROL COMPONENT ENCLOSURE PANELS

- A. Unitized cabinet type for each system under automatic control with relays and controls mounted in cabinet and temperature indicators, pressure gauges, pilot lights, pushbuttons, and switches flush on cabinet panel face, or as detailed on drawings. Provide panel with locking door.
- B. ANSI/NEMA 250, general purpose utility enclosures with enameled finished face panel, or as indicated on the drawings.
- C. Panels shall be sized for a maximum fill of 50% capacity and shall not be smaller than 24" X 24".

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION - CONTROL SYSTEMS

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Check and verify location of temperature sensors, thermostats and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation. Locate room temperature sensors and thermostats 48 inches above floor unless noted otherwise.
- C. The location of all control-related items to be mounted on the exterior of the building must be approved by the Architect prior to installation. Indicate proposed locations on the shop drawings.
- D. Mount control panels adjacent to associated equipment on vibration free walls or free-standing angle iron supports. Sensors used for closed loop control must be connected to the same DDC controller as the associated output signal.
- E. Provide conduit and electrical wiring where required.



- F. All wiring in altered and unaltered areas shall be run concealed. "Wiremold" in finished areas shall be allowed when wiring cannot be run concealed in walls or partitions. Minimize "wiremold" routing. Do not run "wiremold" on marble surfaces without permission from owner.
- G. Splicing of DDC sensor cabling at junction boxes shall not be acceptable.
- H. All equipment which has moving parts and is remotely started by the control system shall be provided with warning labels no less than 2 inches in height, and in bright warning color, stating that the equipment is remotely started by automatic controls. Such labels shall be posted clearly in the area of any moving parts, such as belts, fans, pumps, etc.
- I. Locate all control components and accessories such that they are easily accessible for adjustment, service, and replacement.
- J. Locate, size and support sensing elements in airstreams so that they properly sense the representative condition. Controlling, transmitting, and indicating elements shall be located to sense the average condition. Safety elements shall be located to sense the extreme condition.
- K. Locate and size sensing elements in liquid lines so that they are in moving liquid and not in stagnant or turbulent locations. Wells shall not obstruct the flow of the liquid being measured. Pipes one inch and smaller shall be increased at least one pipe size at the point of insertion.
- L. Locate, support, and install all control components and accessories so that they will not be subject to vibration, excessive temperatures, dirt, moisture, or other harmful conditions beyond their rated limitations.
- M. Where insulation is penetrated due to the installation of sensing elements or tubing, reseal the openings air and vapor tight. Provide brackets for devices to be located on insulated surfaces so as to clear the finished surface of the insulation and to avoid puncturing the vapor seal.
- N. Provide all necessary relays, switches, linkages, control devices, accessories and connections as required for a complete and operational control system as specified herein and shown.
- O. All electric valve and damper operators shall be capable of moving from full closed to full open, or vice versa, within 120 seconds.

### 3.2 IDENTIFICATION AND MARKING

- A. All sensors, relays, switches, etc. shall be marked with the same identification number as used on the as-built shop drawings. Use Brother P-touch label maker or similar with black text on clear or white super adhesive tape. If label applied in wet environment, spray label with clear enamel for waterproofing.
- B. Wire shall be color coded according to functional use. Identify color coding format on record drawings.
- C. Identify each wire as to ID number at each controller termination, field device termination or on the field device.
- D. All control panels and auxiliary enclosures shall be supplied with engraved phenolic nameplate permanently attached on the front exterior with panel identification to match details of temperature control submittals and include system(s) served and area(s) served on the labeling. Include labeling near 120VAC terminations within panel identifying power source panel ID and specific circuit breaker used.

### 3.3 GRAPHIC DISPLAY GENERATION

- A. Revise the existing Chilled Water System graphic as required.

### 3.4 OWNER INSTRUCTION AND TRAINING

- A. Provide a minimum of four (4) hours of combined on-site and classroom instruction and training to the Owner on the operation of the control systems for the initial installation.
- B. Instruction and training shall be performed by a competent Contractor representative familiar with the control systems operation, maintenance, and calibration.
- C. Training shall take place after check, test, start-up of temperature controls system at a time mutually agreed upon by the Owner and Contractor.
- D. Provide 5 sets of computer training & tutorial CD's describing workstation operation and functions.
- E. Provide 5 sets of literature pertaining to the operation and maintenance of the DDC system components provided.

### 3.5 CALIBRATION AND START-UP

- A. After installation and connection of control components, test, adjust and re-adjust as required all control components in terms of function, design, systems balance, and performance. Make systems ready for environmental equipment acceptance tests.
- B. After environmental equipment has been accepted and after the systems have operated in normal service for two weeks, check the adjustment on control components and recalibrate where required. Components not in calibration shall be recalibrated to function as required or shall be replaced. Control devices, linkages, and other control components shall be calibrated and adjusted for stable and accurate operation in accordance with the design intent and to obtain optimum performance from the equipment controlled. Cause every device to automatically operate as intended to ensure its proper functionality.

### 3.6 ACCEPTANCE PROCEDURE

- A. Upon successful completion of start-up and recalibration as indicated in this section, the Architect shall be requested in writing to inspect the satisfactory operation of the control systems.
- B. Demonstrate operation of all control systems, including each individual component, to the Owner and Architect.
- C. After correcting all items appearing on the punch list, make a second written request to the Owner and Architect for inspection and approval.
- D. After all items on the punch list are corrected and formal approval of the control systems is provided by the Architect, the Contractor shall indicate to the Owner in writing the commencement of the warranty period.

END OF SECTION 23 0933

## SECTION 23 2113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 DEFINITIONS .....	2
1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS .....	2
1.4 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS .....	2
1.5 SUBMITTALS .....	2
1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	2
1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS .....	3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	3
2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS .....	3
2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS .....	4
2.3 JOINING MATERIALS .....	4
2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS .....	4
2.5 VALVES .....	4
2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES .....	5
2.7 CONTROL VALVES .....	7
2.8 AIR CONTROL DEVICES .....	7
2.9 HYDRONIC PIPING STRAINERS .....	9
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	10
3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS INSTALLATION .....	10
3.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS .....	11
3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION .....	12
3.4 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION .....	12
3.5 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS .....	12
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL .....	12

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  1. Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through fire and smoke barriers.
  2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and methods for sealing pipe penetrations through exterior walls.
  3. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
  4. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for general piping materials and installation requirements.
  5. Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports" for pipe supports, product descriptions, and installation requirements. Hanger and support spacing is specified in this Section.
  6. Division 20 Section "Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops."
  7. Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages" for thermometers, flow meters, flow measuring devices, and pressure gages.
  8. Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification" for labeling and identifying hydronic piping.
  9. Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC" for general-duty gate, globe, ball, butterfly, and check valves.
  10. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Pumps" for pumps, motors, and accessories for hydronic piping.
  11. Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls" for temperature-control valves and sensors.
  12. Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning."
  13. Division 23 HVAC water treatment sections.

## 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPVC: Chlorinated polyvinyl chloride.
- B. HDPE: High density polyethylene.
- C. PP: Polypropylene.
- D. PVC: Polyvinyl chloride.
- E. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- F. RTRF: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) fittings.
- G. RTRP: Reinforced thermosetting resin (fiberglass) pipe.

## 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Where not indicated on the Drawings, hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures.

## 1.4 SYSTEMS DESCRIPTIONS

- A. Hydronic piping system materials are scheduled on the Drawings.

## 1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
  - 1. Valves. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
  - 2. Air control devices.
  - 3. Chemical treatment.
  - 4. Hydronic specialties.
- B. Shop Drawings: Detail, at minimum ¼ scale, the piping layout, fabrication of pipe anchors, hangers, supports for multiple pipes, alignment guides, expansion joints and loops, and attachments of the same to the building structure. Detail location of anchors, alignment guides, and expansion joints and loops.
- C. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- F. Water Analysis: Submit a copy of the water analysis to illustrate water quality available at Project site.

## 1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping" for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and

stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

B. Installer Qualifications:

1. Installers of Pressure-Sealed Joints: Installers shall be certified by pressure-seal joint manufacturer as having been trained and qualified to join piping with pressure-seal pipe couplings and fittings.

C. All grooved joint couplings, fittings, valves, and specialties shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be as recommended by the manufacturer of the grooved components.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Differential Pressure Meter: For each type of balancing valve and automatic flow control valve, include flowmeter, probes, hoses, flow charts, and carrying case.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Drawn-Temper Copper Tubing: ASTM B 88, Type L.

B. DWV Copper Tubing: ASTM B 306, Type DWV.

C. Wrought-Copper Socket Fittings: ASME B16.22.

D. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.

E. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok; CTS Copper System.
  - b. Victaulic Company; Style 606 and Style 607.
2. Grooved-End Copper Fittings: ASTM B 75, copper tube or ASTM B 584, bronze casting.
3. Grooved-End-Tube Couplings: Rigid pattern, unless otherwise indicated; gasketed fitting. Ductile-iron housing with keys matching pipe and fitting grooves, EPDM gasket rated for minimum 230 deg F for use with housing, and steel bolts and nuts.

F. Copper or Bronze Pressure-Seal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - a. Apollo Valves; by Conbraco Industries; ApolloXpress.
  - b. Elkhart Products Corporation; an Aalberts Industries Company; Xpress.
  - c. Mueller Industries, Inc.; Streamline PRS.
  - d. NIBCO Inc.; Press System.
  - e. Viega North America; ProPress System.
2. Housing: Copper.
3. O-Rings and Pipe Stops: EPDM.
4. Tools: Manufacturer's special tools.
5. Minimum 200-psig working-pressure rating at 250 deg F.

## 2.2 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Schedule 40 Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Type E or S, Grade A or B. Include ends matching joining method.
  - 1. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M or ASTM A 106, Schedule 40, seamless steel pipe. Include ends matching joining method.
  - 2. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39, Class 150, hexagonal-stock body, with ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal, bronze seating surface and female threaded ends.
  - 3. Gray-Iron, Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4, Class 125, standard pattern.
  - 4. Cast-Iron Flanges: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
  - 5. Cast-Iron, Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Class 125.
- B. Grooved Mechanical-Joint Fittings and Couplings:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok; Model 7401 Rigid, Model 74 SlideLOK, and Fig. 7400 Rigidlite.
    - b. Victaulic Company; Style 107 QuickVic Rigid Coupling and W07 AGS Rigid Coupling.
  - 2. Joint Fittings: ASTM A 536, Grade 65-45-12 ductile iron; ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type F, E, or S, Grade B fabricated steel; or ASTM A 234, Grade WPB steel fittings with grooves or shoulders constructed to accept grooved-end couplings; with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
  - 3. Gaskets: Synthetic rubber gasket of central cavity pressure-responsive design suitable for temperatures from minus 30 deg F to 230 deg F
  - 4. Couplings: Ductile-iron housing with nuts, bolts, locking pin, locking toggle, or lugs to secure grooved pipe and fittings.
    - a. Rigid Type: To provide rigidity and system support and hanging in accordance with ANSI B31.1 and B31.9.

## 2.3 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."

## 2.4 TRANSITION FITTINGS

- A. HDPE Plastic-to-Grooved Steel Transition Fittings:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing; Fig. 7307.
    - b. Victaulic Company; Style 997.
  - 2. Ductile iron coupling with integral rows of gripping teeth on the HDPE side of the coupling and conventional key section on grooved side designed to engage standard roll or cut grooved steel pipe.

## 2.5 VALVES

- A. General Service Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC."

## 2.6 SPECIALTY VALVES

### A. Balance Valves:

1. Balance Valves NPS 6 and Larger: Lug type butterfly valves with aluminum bronze disc, AISI 300 Series stainless steel stem, resilient replaceable seat for service at not less than 250 deg F and memory stops. Refer to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC" for additional requirements.
  - a. Provide lubricated enclosed screw or worm gear operator with handwheel for sizes 6 inches and larger.
  - b. Pressure rating shall meet or exceed system minimum pressure rating.
2. Flow Measuring: Use Flow Measuring Devices as specified in Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages."
3. Balance Valves for Sizes Less than NPS 6 Combination balance valve and flow measuring device as specified in this Section.

### B. Combination, Balancing Valves and Flow Measuring Devices NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Griswold Controls.
  - b. Hydronic Components, Inc. (HCi); a Jomar Group Company.
  - c. IMI Flow Design; IMI Hydronic Engineering Inc.
  - d. Jomar Hydronics.
  - e. Macon Balancing; Tunstall Corporation.
  - f. Nexus Valve.
  - g. PRO Hydronic Specialties, LLC.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, use products by one of the following:
  - a. Tour & Andersson; TA Hydronics Series available through Victaulic Company of America.
  - b. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok; Model CBV.
3. Body: Brass or bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
4. Ball: Plated brass, or stainless steel.
5. Plug: Resin.
6. Seat: PTFE.
7. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
10. WOG Rating: Minimum 400 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

### C. Combination, Balancing Valves and Flow Measuring Devices NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 4:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Griswold Controls.
  - b. Hydronic Components, Inc. (HCi); a Jomar Group Company.
  - c. IMI Flow Design; IMI Hydronic Engineering Inc.
  - d. Jomar Hydronics.
  - e. Macon Balancing; Tunstall Corporation.
  - f. Nexus Valve.
  - g. PRO Hydronic Specialties, LLC.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, use products by one of the following:

- a. Tour & Andersson; TA Hydronics Series available through Victaulic Company of America.
  - b. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok; MBV Series, CSV Series.
- 3. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, butterfly, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
  - 4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
  - 5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
  - 6. Seat: PTFE.
  - 7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
  - 8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
  - 9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
  - 10. WOG Rating: Minimum 200 psig.
  - 11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

D. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Amtrol, Inc.
  - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
  - d. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
  - e. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
  - f. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Body: Bronze or brass.
- 3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
- 4. Seat: Brass.
- 5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
- 6. Diaphragm: EPT.
- 7. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
- 8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
- 9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

E. Diaphragm-Assist Operated Relief Valves:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Amtrol, Inc.
  - b. Anderson Greenwood & Co.; Kunkle Valve Division.
  - c. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - d. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.; Models 790 and 1170.
  - e. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valve.
  - f. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
  - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
- 2. Body: Bronze or brass.
- 3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
- 4. Seat: EPDM.
- 5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
- 6. Diaphragm: EPDM.
- 7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
- 8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
- 9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

F. Diaphragm-Operated Relief Valves:



1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Amtrol, Inc.
  - b. Anderson Greenwood & Co.; Kunkle Valve Division.
  - c. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - d. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.; 3301 and 4100.
  - e. Conbraco Industries, Inc.; Apollo Valve.
  - f. Spence Engineering Company, Inc.
  - g. Watts Regulator Co.; a division of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
2. Body: Cast iron.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: EPDM.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPDM.
7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
8. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
9. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

G. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Griswold Controls.
  - b. IMI Flow Design; IMI Hydronic Engineering Inc.
2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
3. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self-cleaning, and removable.
4. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
7. Performance: Maintain constant flow, plus or minus 5 percent over system pressure fluctuations.
8. Minimum Pressure Rating: 300 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

2.7 CONTROL VALVES

- A. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Division 23 Section "Temperature Controls."
- B. Calibrated orifice balancing valves shall not be required on devices where pressure independent characterized control valves (PICCV's) are installed.

2.8 AIR CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Manual Air Vents: Use ball-valve-type hose-end drain valves, refer to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC."
- B. Automatic Air Vents:
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Amtrol, Inc.
    - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

- c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
  - d. Spirotherm, Inc.
  - e. Taco, Inc.
- 2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
  - 3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
  - 4. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
  - 5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
  - 6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
  - 7. Maximum Operating Pressure: 150 psig.
  - 8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

C. Expansion Tanks:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Amtrol, Inc.
  - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
  - d. Taco, Inc.
  - e. Wessels Co.
- 2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 375 deg F maximum operating temperature, with taps in bottom of tank for tank fitting and taps in end of tank for gage glass. Tanks shall be factory tested with taps fabricated and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- 3. Air-Control Tank Fitting: Cast-iron body, copper-plated tube, brass vent tube plug, and stainless-steel ball check, 100-gal. unit only; sized for compression-tank diameter. Provide tank fittings for 125-psig working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature.
- 4. Tank Drain Fitting: Brass body, nonferrous internal parts; 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature; constructed to admit air to compression tank, drain water, and close off system.
- 5. Gage Glass: Full height with dual manual shutoff valves, 3/4-inch- diameter gage glass, and slotted-metal glass guard.

D. Bladder-Type Expansion Tanks:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Amtrol, Inc.
  - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
  - c. Bell & Gossett; Xylem Inc.
  - d. Taco, Inc.
  - e. Wessels Co.
- 2. Tank: Welded steel, rated for 125-psig working pressure and 240 deg F maximum operating temperature. Factory test with taps fabricated and supports installed and labeled according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- 3. Bladder: Securely sealed into tank to separate air charge from system water to maintain required expansion capacity.
- 4. Air-Charge Fittings: Schrader valve, stainless steel with EPDM seats.

E. Combination Air and Dirt Separators:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - a. Spirotherm, Inc.; VDN Series.

2. Body: Fabricated steel; constructed for 150-psig maximum working pressure and 250 deg F maximum operating temperature. Separator shall have body extended below pipe connections for dirt separation and include removable lower head.
3. Air and Dirt Separation Mechanism: Internal copper core tube with continuous wound copper medium permanently attached followed by continuous wound copper wire permanently affixed.
4. Venting Chamber: With integral full port, float actuated brass venting mechanism. Include valved side tap to flush floating dirt or liquids and for quick bleeding of air during system fill.
5. Inlet and Outlet Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged connections for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
6. Blowdown Connection: Threaded.
7. Size: Match system flow capacity.

## 2.9 HYDRONIC PIPING STRAINERS

### A. Manufacturers:

1. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
2. Keckley Company.
3. Metraflex Company.
4. Mueller Steam Specialty; a Watts Brand.
5. NIBCO, Inc.
6. Sure Flow Equipment Inc.
7. Titan Flow Control, Inc.
8. Watts.
9. Yarway; Emerson Automation Solutions.
10. Anvil International, Inc.; Gruvlok Manufacturing (for grooved piping).
11. Victaulic Company (for grooved piping).

### B. Y-Pattern Strainers, Bronze:

1. CWP: 200 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
2. SWP: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller.
4. End Connections: Threaded or soldered.
5. Strainer Screen: Stainless steel, 40-mesh unless otherwise noted or scheduled.
6. Drain:
  - a. Pipe plug for sizes NPS 2 and smaller.
  - b. Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve for sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

### C. Y-Pattern Strainers, Cast and Ductile Iron:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless steel, 40-mesh unless otherwise noted or scheduled.
4. CWP: 200 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
5. SWP: 125 psig minimum, unless otherwise indicated.
6. Drain:
  - a. Pipe plug for sizes NPS 2 and smaller.
  - b. Factory-installed, hose-end drain valve for sizes NPS 2-1/2 and larger.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 PIPING SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Indicate piping locations and arrangements if such were used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, pump sizing, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.
- E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- F. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- G. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- M. Install piping, other than drain piping, at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- P. Install valves according to Division 23 Section "General-Duty Valves for HVAC."
- Q. Install shutoff duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains, at supply connection to each piece of equipment, unless only one piece of equipment is connected in the branch line. Install throttling duty valves at each branch connection to return mains, at return connections to each piece of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- R. Install calibrated balancing valves in the return water line of each heating or cooling element and elsewhere as required to facilitate system balancing.
- S. Install check valves at each pump discharge and elsewhere as required to control flow direction.
- T. Install safety valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to floor. Comply with the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

- U. Install pressure-reducing valves on hot-water generators and elsewhere as required to regulate system pressure.
- V. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- W. Install flanges or grooved mechanical couplings in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- X. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve, solenoid valve, in-line pump, and where indicated. Install NPS 3/4 nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.
- Y. Install expansion loops, expansion joints, anchors, and pipe alignment guides as specified in Division 20 Section "Pipe Flexible Connectors, Expansion Fittings and Loops."
- Z. Identify piping as specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Identification."

### 3.2 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Hanger, support, and anchor devices are specified in Division 20 Section "Hangers and Supports." Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Install the following pipe attachments:
  - 1. Adjustable steel clevis hangers for individual horizontal piping less than 20 feet long.
  - 2. Adjustable roller hangers and spring hangers for individual horizontal piping 20 feet or longer.
  - 3. Pipe Roller: MSS SP-58, Type 44 for multiple horizontal piping 20 feet or longer, supported on a trapeze.
  - 4. Spring hangers to support vertical runs.
  - 5. Provide copper-clad hangers and supports for hangers and supports in direct contact with copper pipe.
- C. Install hangers for steel piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 7 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 11 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 12 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 7. NPS 4: Maximum span, 14 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
  - 8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 17 feet; minimum rod size, 1/2 inch.
  - 9. NPS 8: Maximum span, 19 feet; minimum rod size, 5/8 inch.
  - 10. NPS 10: Maximum span, 20 feet; minimum rod size, 3/4 inch.
  - 11. NPS 20: Maximum span, 30 feet; minimum rod size, 1-1/4 inches.
- D. Install hangers for drawn-temper copper piping with the following maximum spacing and minimum rod sizes:
  - 1. NPS 3/4: Maximum span, 5 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 2. NPS 1: Maximum span, 6 feet; minimum rod size, 1/4 inch.
  - 3. NPS 1-1/2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 4. NPS 2: Maximum span, 8 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 5. NPS 2-1/2: Maximum span, 9 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 6. NPS 3: Maximum span, 10 feet; minimum rod size, 3/8 inch.
  - 7. NPS 4 to NPS 5: Maximum span, 10 feet minimum rod size, 1/2-inch.

8. NPS 6: Maximum span, 10 feet minimum rod size, 5/8-inch.

E. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

### 3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Refer to Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods" for basic piping joint construction.

### 3.4 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

A. Install manual air vents at high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.

B. Install piping from boiler air outlet, air separator, or air purger to expansion tank with a 2 percent upward slope toward tank.

C. Install in-line air separators in pump suction. Install drain valve on air separators NPS 2 and larger.

D. Install combination air/dirt separator in pump suction. Install blowdown piping with ball valve; extend full size to nearest floor drain.

E. Install expansion tanks as indicated in piping diagrams. Install tank fitting in tank bottom and charge tank. Use manual vent for initial fill to establish proper water level in tank.

1. Install tank fittings that are shipped loose.
2. Support tank from floor or structure above with sufficient strength to carry weight of tank, piping connections, fittings, plus tank full of water. Do not overload building components and structural members.
3. Vent and purge air from hydronic system, and ensure tank is properly charged with air to suit system Project requirements.

### 3.5 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections according to Division 20 Section "Meters and Gages."

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.
2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 2 hours, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.

C. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Remove disposal fine-mesh strainers in pump suction diffusers.
4. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
5. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
6. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
7. Inspect and set operating temperatures of hydronic equipment, such as boilers, chillers, cooling towers, to specified values.
8. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

END OF SECTION 23 2113

SECTION 23 2510 – PIPING SYSTEMS FLUSHING AND CHEMICAL CLEANING

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SUMMARY .....	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS .....	1
1.4 SUBMITTALS .....	1
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	2
1.6 COORDINATION .....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS .....	2
2.2 MATERIALS .....	3
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	3
3.1 ACCEPTABLE SERVICE PROVIDER .....	3
3.2 PREPARATION .....	3
3.3 INITIAL FLUSHING .....	3
3.4 FLUSHING AND CHEMICAL CLEANING PROCEDURES .....	4
3.5 PLACING INTO OPERATION .....	5
3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL .....	5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
  - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
  - 3. Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping," for disinfection of potable water piping.
  - 4. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."
  - 5. Division 23 water treatment sections.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes chemical cleaning for the following piping systems:
  - 1. Heating hot water.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cleaning: Recirculating water containing chemical cleaning and passivation compounds.
- B. Flushing: Using approved water on a once through basis.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data:



1. Proposed cleaning chemicals and quantities.
  2. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.
- B. Shop Drawings: Reduced scale plans indicating locations of velocity measurements.
- C. Field quality-control test reports.
- D. Other Informational Submittals:
1. Proposed, step-by-step, chemical cleaning procedure.
  2. Circulation pump suction and discharge pressure at start and completion of chemical cleaning operations.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced piping system cleaning service provider capable of applying cleaning compounds as specified in this Section.
- B. Conduct safety meetings with Owner's Representative and personnel involved in the cleaning process.
- C. Assume responsibility for damage, necessary subsequent cleaning, flushing, and inspection of Work under the Contract which results from improper flushing and cleaning operations including failure to flush all dead-ends.

## 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Schedule flushing and chemical cleaning activities immediately after piping system pressure testing and immediately prior to piping system chemical treatment work to minimize internal oxidation or flash corrosion of piping systems.
- B. Coordinate chemical cleaning work with other work to avoid accidental chemical discharge, spillage, or spray out, and electrolytically originated system damage resulting from concurrent chemical cleaning and arc welding.
- C. Coordinate with work performed under other Sections to provide in-place temporary strainers, spool pieces, flushing hose connections, cross-over piping, and isolation and drain valves.
- D. Boilers shall be flushed and cleaned to remove rust and oil deposits.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. System Cleaning Chemicals: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. PVS-Nolwood Chemicals, Inc.; PVS CHILL CLP Cleaner.
  2. Nalco, an Ecolab Company.
  3. Mitco Custom Water Treatment.
  4. H-O-H Chemicals, Inc.
  5. GE Power & Water; Water & Process Technologies.
  6. Enerco Corporation.

## 2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning chemicals shall be as recommended by manufacturer and compatible with piping system components and connected equipment.
- B. Cleaning and passivation chemical shall consist of an inorganic phosphate, yellow metal corrosion inhibitor (Tolytriazole), dispersant, and oil emulsifier.
- C. Provide additional temporary and permanent piping, equipment, and materials required for chemical cleaning work.
- D. Use potable water for flushing and cleaning operations, unless directed otherwise by the Architect.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 ACCEPTABLE SERVICE PROVIDER

- A. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide chemical cleaning service by one of the following:
  - 1. Eldon Water (Patrick Racine, Christa Blades, or Pierre Beausoleil, 888-712-4000).
  - 2. Enerco Corporation (Doug White 517-627-8444 or 800-292-5908).
  - 3. GE Power & Water; Water & Process Technologies.
  - 4. Mitco Custom Water Treatment (Gordon Chapin, 800-516-2175).
  - 5. Nalco, an Ecolab Company (Brian Irwin or Tony Mackovski, 248-344-7564).
  - 6. H-O-H Chemicals, Inc. /H.V. Burton Co.

### 3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Prior to flushing and cleaning activities, drain the system of all water used for hydrostatic testing.
- B. Temporarily connect dead-end supply and return piping as necessary to result in recirculating system in which no lines are left static for purposes of flushing and cleaning. Refer to System Piping Diagrams on the Drawings for suggested locations of temporary connections for flushing and cleaning purposes.
- C. Select three locations for monitoring flow rates.

### 3.3 INITIAL FLUSHING

- A. Remove loose dirt, mill scale, metal chips, weld beads, rust and other deleterious substances without damage to system components.
- B. Bypass factory cleaned equipment, unless acceptable means of protection are provided and subsequent inspection of water boxes and other "hide-out" areas takes place.
- C. Isolate or protect clean system components including pumps and pressure vessels and remove components which may be damaged.
- D. Open valves, drains, vents and strainers at all system levels.
- E. Remove plugs, caps, spool pieces and components to facilitate early discharge from system.
- F. Sectionalize system if possible to obtain debris carrying velocity of 6 FPS.

- G. Connect dead-end supply and return headers as necessary or provide terminal drains in end caps.
- H. Install temporary strainers where necessary to protect down-stream equipment.
- I. Supply and remove flushing water and drainage by fire hoses, garden hoses, temporary and permanent piping and Contractor's booster pumps.
- J. Flush for not less than one hour.
- K. Inspect system including basins to determine if debris accumulation requires dewatering and cleaning prior to next phase work.

### 3.4 FLUSHING AND CHEMICAL CLEANING PROCEDURES

- A. Remove without chemical or mechanical damage to system components adherent dirt (organic soil), oil and grease (hydrocarbons), welding and soldering flux, mill varnish, pipe compounds, rust (iron oxide), and other deleterious substances not removed by initial flushing. Removal of tightly adherent mill scale is not required.
- B. Fill system with fresh water and add manufacturer's recommended volume of system cleaner to remove grease and petroleum products from piping. Circulate solution for 48 hours at a minimum velocity of 6 fps.
  - 1. Utilize defoamers to preclude damage to existing work and adjacent electrical equipment.
  - 2. Utilize heat to maximize effectiveness of compounds or use live steam injection where practical and safe. Do not raise cleaning water temperature in excess of controlled limits.
- C. Monitor flow rates and clean strainers as required to maintain minimum specified velocity during the entire circulation and chemical cleaning period.
- D. Cleaning of new piping systems shall be completed prior to connection of systems to existing services.
- E. Install temporary strainer screens between pipe flange faces where necessary to protect primary system from branch connections during chemical cleaning procedures.
- F. Following chemical cleaning:
  - 1. Remove, clean, and reinstall strainer baskets.
  - 2. Blow down and clean low points, dirt legs, and traps.
- G. Drain systems:
  - 1. Check with local authorities concerning discharge requirements and submit copies of letters or reports.
  - 2. If acceptable, drain system to sanitary drainage system.
  - 3. Do not under any circumstances drain to storm drainage system or open drainage ditch.
  - 4. If discharge requirements do not allow discharge to sanitary sewer, secure the services of a licensed disposal Contractor.
  - 5. Disposal Contractors:
    - a. Dynecol.
    - b. SQS Environmental.
- H. Perform final flush to remove any remaining debris and chemical from the system:
  - 1. Flush dead ends and isolated pre-cleaned equipment.
  - 2. Operate valves to dislodge debris in valve body.
  - 3. Flush for not less than 1 hour.

### 3.5 PLACING INTO OPERATION

- A. Clean strainers.
- B. Dewater and clean new sumps, basins, storage vessels and pressure vessels.
- C. Disassemble, inspect, clean, repair, replace and reassemble any critical component or questionable item. Bellows style, and hose and braid flexible connectors left in place shall be removed and cleaned.
- D. Preliminarily adjust control valves.
- E. Install clean primary filter elements, if necessary, as determined by both pressure differential across filter and visual inspection of filter elements.
- F. Close-up and fill system as soon as possible to minimize corrosion of untreated surfaces.
- G. Vent air from system and adjust fill valve.
- H. Immediately after completion of flushing and chemical cleaning, fill systems with potable water and make ready for chemical treatment as specified in Division 23 Section "HVAC Water Treatment."

### 3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Withdraw, inspect, and test samples of water from each system after flushing and chemical cleaning is completed, to ensure system is free of contaminants.
  - 2. If loose debris or contaminants are still present, repeat final flushing procedures until test samples and strainers remain free of debris and contaminants.

END OF SECTION 23 2510

## SECTION 23 2513 - WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED-LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 DEFINITIONS .....	1
1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS .....	2
1.4 SUBMITTALS .....	2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	3
1.6 OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS .....	3
1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE .....	3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	4
2.1 MANUFACTURERS .....	4
2.2 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT .....	4
2.3 MAKEUP WATER METERS .....	4
2.4 CHEMICAL FEED PIPE AND FITTINGS .....	5
2.5 CHEMICAL TREATMENT TEST EQUIPMENT .....	5
2.6 CHEMICALS .....	5
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	5
3.1 WATER ANALYSIS .....	5
3.2 INSTALLATION .....	5
3.3 CONNECTIONS .....	6
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL .....	6
3.5 DEMONSTRATION .....	7

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
  - 2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
  - 3. Division 23 Section "Piping Systems Flushing and Chemical Cleaning."

#### 1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPVC: Chlorinated Polyvinyl Chloride.
- B. EEPROM: Electrically erasable, programmable read-only memory.
- C. EPDM: Ethylene-propylene-diene monomer.
- D. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- E. RO: Reverse osmosis.
- F. TDS: Total dissolved solids.

- G. TSS: Total suspended solids are solid materials, including organic and inorganic, that are suspended in the water. These solids may include silt, plankton, and industrial wastes.
- H. PTFE: Polytetrafluoroethylene.
- I. UV: Ultraviolet.

### 1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Furnish the services of a firm specializing in hydronic piping system water treatment work.
- B. Water quality for HVAC systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of HVAC equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.
- C. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, HVAC system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Base chemical quantities on estimated system size.
- E. Closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating with non-aluminum boilers, shall have the following water qualities:
  - 1. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.
  - 2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 500 ppm.
  - 3. Boron: Maintain a value within 100 to 200 ppm.
  - 4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm.
  - 5. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 ppm.
  - 6. TDS: Maintain a maximum value of 5000 mmhos.
  - 7. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
  - 8. Microbiological Limits:
    - a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/ml.
    - b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
    - c. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
    - d. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/ml.
    - e. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.
    - f. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of 0 organisms/ml.

### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories for the following products:
  - 1. Chemical material safety data sheets.
- B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical treatment equipment showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to HVAC systems. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
- C. Other Informational Submittals:
  - 1. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in the "Performance Requirements" Article above.

2. An analytical review of make-up water characteristics for each treated system operating conditions, including such items as Langlier/Ryzner Indexes. Based on this review, provide a definitive description of treatment system developed to achieve specified objectives and include generic terms to describe product formulation content and function. Detailed proprietary formulation data is not required. However, manufacturer's standard published literature is not usually acceptable.
3. A step-by-step procedure to be followed by the Contractor during flushing, purging, disinfecting, draining, disposal, pretreatment and treatment operations. The intent of the step-by-step procedure is two-fold.
  - a. To assure that all essential permanent provisions to accomplish the above work are included during the course of construction.
  - b. To allow the Owner to accomplish the source procedures as subsequent maintenance operations.

- D. Provide OSHA equivalent materials form for hazardous substances.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.
- B. Regulatory Requirements: Conform to applicable codes for addition of non-potable chemicals to building mechanical systems, and for delivery to public sewage systems.

#### 1.6 OWNER'S INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Provide a coordinated water treatment training program oriented to the needs common to operating personnel and maintenance personnel and to the needs of maintenance personnel only, sufficiently prior to acceptance of the work, upon mutually satisfactory arrangement with the Architect.
- B. Provide a total of not less than eight "field" hours encompassing mechanical, electrical, chemical, pollution and safety aspects, sufficient for personnel to operate and maintain systems and consistently achieve specified objectives, with subsequently scheduled guidance by the water treatment laboratory.
- C. Water treatment laboratory chemical engineer, complemented by instrument engineer, supplemented by Contractor's staff, shall comprise the training staff.
- D. Training materials shall include "survey," limits control program, shop drawings, operating and maintenance manuals, safe handling of chemicals, chemical testing, use of log sheets and demonstrations of installed and functioning systems.
- E. On completion of the installation of the entire purified water system, conduct a thorough check and test of all components in the system. During this period, instruct the Owner's personnel in the theory, operation, and maintenance of the system. When this work is finished, start up the system and operate it for as long as necessary to complete two consecutive days of operation at the specified performance levels. During this period, continue to instruct the Owner's personnel.

#### 1.7 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above to inhibit corrosion, scale formation, and biological growth for heating, hot-water piping and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion, and shall include the following:

1. Provide piping/plumbing recommendation to optimize chemical program results.
  2. Initial water analysis and HVAC water-treatment recommendations.
  3. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
  4. Quarterly field service and consultation.
  5. Customer report charts and log sheets.
  6. Laboratory technical analysis.
  7. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.
- B. Glycol manufacturer shall provide testing services every six months of samples submitted by the Owner. Fluid shall be tested at no charge for: glycol percent, pH, reserve alkalinity, dissolved metals, magnesium, calcium, chlorides, acidity, and inhibitor components. Testing service shall be for the life of the fluid.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers/Suppliers: Unless otherwise specified, and subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Ashland Specialty Chemical Company; Drew Industrial Div.
  2. Eldon Water. Patrick Racine, Christa Blades, or Pierre Beausoleil, 888-712-4000).
  3. Enerco Corporation. Doug White 517-627-8444 or 800-292-5908).
  4. GE Power & Water; Water & Process Technologies.
  5. Mitco Custom Water Treatment (Gordon Chapin, 800-516-2175).
  6. Nalco, an Ecolab Company (734-751-2387).
  7. H-O-H Chemicals, Inc. (H.V. Burton Co., 734-261-4220)

### 2.2 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

- A. Bypass Feeders: Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 bottom inlet and top side outlet. Quarter turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.
1. Capacity: 2 gal.
  2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig.

### 2.3 MAKEUP WATER METERS

- A. Water Meter:
1. AWWA C700, oscillating-piston, magnetic-drive, totalization meter.
  2. Body: Bronze.
  3. Minimum Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
  4. Maximum Pressure Loss at Design Flow: 3 psig.
  5. Registration: Gallons or cubic feet.
  6. End Connections: Threaded.
  7. Controls: Flow-control switch with normally open contacts; rated for maximum 10 A, 250-V ac; and that will close at adjustable increments of total flow.



## 2.4 CHEMICAL FEED PIPE AND FITTINGS

### A. Stainless-Steel Pipes and Fittings:

1. Stainless-Steel Tubing: Comply with ASTM A 269, Type 316.
2. Stainless-Steel Fittings: Complying with ASTM A 815/A 815M, Type 316, Grade WP-S.
3. Two-Piece, Full-Port, Stainless-Steel Ball Valves: ASTM A 351, Type 316 stainless-steel body; ASTM A 276, Type 316 stainless-steel stem and vented ball, carbon-filled TFE seats, threaded body design with adjustable stem packing, threaded ends, and 250-psig SWP and 600-psig CWP ratings.

## 2.5 CHEMICAL TREATMENT TEST EQUIPMENT

- ### A. Test Kit: Manufacturer-recommended equipment and chemicals in a wall-mounting cabinet for testing pH, TDS, inhibitor, chloride, alkalinity, and hardness; sulfite and testable polymer tests for high-pressure boilers, and oxidizing biocide test for open cooling systems.
- ### B. Corrosion Test-Coupon Assembly (Corrosion Racks): Constructed of corrosive-resistant material, complete with piping, valves, and mild steel and copper coupons. Locate copper coupon downstream from mild steel coupon in the test-coupon assembly.
1. Two-station rack for closed-loop systems.
  2. Include 1-inch diameter, chemical resistant acrylic flowmeter suitable for 1 to 20 gpm at exit of coupon rack.

## 2.6 CHEMICALS

- ### A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment, and that can attain water quality specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

- ### A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

## 3.2 INSTALLATION

- ### A. Install chemical application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.
- ### B. Install water testing equipment on wall near water chemical application equipment.
- ### C. Install meters and equipment requiring service at a maximum 60 inches above finished floor.
- ### D. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical treatment controls and sensors.
- ### E. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.

- F. Bypass Feeders: Install in closed hydronic systems, including hot-water heating, and equipped with the following:
  - 1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit on main header having pressure differential greater than or equal to 20 psig, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  - 2. Install water meter in makeup water supply.
  - 3. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
  - 4. Install a gate or full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below feeder inlet.
  - 5. Install a swing check on inlet after the isolation valve.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Piping installation requirements are specified in other Division 20 and 23 Sections. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to equipment to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings. Dielectric fittings are specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
- D. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet. Metal general-duty valves are specified in Division 20 Section "Valves."
- E. Refer to Division 22 Section "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup water connections to potable-water systems.
- F. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in Division 26 Sections for connecting electrical equipment.
- G. Ground equipment according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- H. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."

### 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections. Report results in writing.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
  - 2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
  - 3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of HVAC systems' startup procedures.
  - 4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
  - 5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
  - 6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.

7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
  8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until no leaks exist.
- C. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- E. At six -week intervals following Substantial Completion, perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that automatic chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit written reports of water analysis advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
- F. Comply with ASTM D 3370 and with the following standards:
1. Silica: ASTM D 859.
  2. Steam System: ASTM D 1066.
  3. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067.
  4. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
  5. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.

### 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

END OF SECTION 23 2513

## SECTION 23 6426 - AIR-COOLED ROTARY-SCREW WATER CHILLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SUMMARY .....	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS .....	2
1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS .....	2
1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS .....	2
1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS .....	2
1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS .....	2
1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	3
1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING .....	3
1.10 COORDINATION .....	3
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS .....	3
2.2 PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS .....	3
2.3 COMPRESSORS .....	4
2.4 HEAT EXCHANGERS .....	4
2.5 INSULATION .....	4
2.6 ACCESSORIES .....	4
2.7 MOTORS .....	5
2.8 ELECTRICAL .....	5
2.9 CHILLER CONTROLS .....	6
2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL .....	7
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	7
3.1 EXAMINATION .....	7
3.2 WATER CHILLER INSTALLATION .....	7
3.3 CONNECTIONS .....	7
3.4 STARTUP SERVICE .....	8
3.5 DEMONSTRATION .....	8

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  1. Division 20 Section "Mechanical General Requirements."
  2. Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods."
  3. Division 20 Section "Motors."
  4. Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping."

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes packaged, air-cooled, electric-motor-driven, rotary-screw water chillers with the following features:
  1. Motor controller.
  2. Microprocessor-based controls complying with ASHRAE 135.

### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building automation system.
- B. COP: Coefficient of performance. The ratio of the rate of heat removal to the rate of energy input using consistent units for any given set of rating conditions.
- C. EER: Energy-efficiency ratio. The ratio of the cooling capacity given in terms of Btu/h to the total power input given in terms of watts at any given set of rating conditions.
- D. HGBP: Hot gas by-pass.
- E. IPLV: Integrated part-load value.
- F. kW/Ton: The ratio of total power input of the chiller in kilowatts to the net refrigerating capacity in tons at any given set of rating conditions.
- G. NPLV: Nonstandard part-load value. A single number part-load efficiency figure of merit calculated per the method defined by AHRI 550/590 and intended for operating conditions other than the AHRI standard rating conditions.
- H. SCCR: Short circuit current rating.

### 1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Site Altitude: Chiller shall be suitable for altitude in which installed without affecting performance indicated. Make adjustments to affected chiller components to account for site altitude.

### 1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include refrigerant, rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.

### 1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings: Complete set of manufacturer's certified prints of water chiller assemblies, control panels, sections, and elevations, and unit isolation. Include the following:
  - 1. Assembled unit dimensions.
  - 2. Operating weight and load distribution.
  - 3. Required clearances for maintenance and operation.
  - 4. Size and location of piping and wiring connections.
- B. Certificates: For certification required in "Quality Assurance" Article.
- C. Source quality-control test reports.

### 1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Startup service reports.
- B. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each water chiller to include in operation and maintenance manual.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. AHRI Compliance: Comply with requirements in AHRI 550/590, "Water Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle."
- B. ASHRAE Compliance:
  - 1. ASHRAE 15 for safety code for mechanical refrigeration.
  - 2. ASHRAE 147 for refrigerant leaks, recovery, and handling and storage requirements.
- C. ASME Compliance: Fabricate and label water chiller heat exchangers to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Comply with requirements of UL and UL Canada and include label by an NRTL showing compliance.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Ship water chillers from the factory fully charged with refrigerant or nitrogen.
- B. Ship each oil-lubricated chiller with a full charge of oil.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Carrier; a United Technologies Company.
  - 2. Daikin Applied; a member of Daikin Industries, Ltd.
  - 3. Johnson Controls Incorporated; YORK Chiller Products.
  - 4. Trane; a Trane Technologies Brand.

2.2 PACKAGED WATER CHILLERS

- A. Description: Factory-assembled and -tested water chiller complete with casing, compressor, heat exchanger, condenser coils and fans, and controls integrated with compressor operation.
  - 1. Casing: Weatherproof, constructed of hot-dip galvanized steel with factory-painted finish.
  - 2. Fans: Propeller type, statically and dynamically balanced, with vertical air discharge for high efficiency and low sound; located in its own compartment to eliminate cross flow of condenser air during fan cycling; and equipped with heavy-gage, weather-protected fan guard.
  - 3. Fan Motor: Direct drive, weatherproof, with bearings permanently lubricated, and having built-in current- and thermal-overload protection.
- B. Water Chiller Characteristics and Capacities:

1. Refer to Schedule on Drawings.
2. Sound Power: 100 dBa.

## 2.3 COMPRESSORS

- A. Description: Positive displacement, oil injected with direct-drive, open or hermetically sealed motor.
1. Casing: Cast iron, precision machined for minimum clearance about periphery of rotors.
  2. Rotors: Twin screw.
- B. Capacity Control: variable frequency controller, capacity control shall be both "valveless" and "stepless," requiring no slide valve or capacity-control valve(s) to operate at reduced capacity.
- C. Oil Lubrication System: Positive-displacement submersible pump with heater, oil filter, and sight glass.
- D. Refrigerant and Oil: R-134a.
- E. Refrigerant Compatibility: Seals, O-rings, motor windings, and internal water chiller parts exposed to refrigerants shall be fully compatible with refrigerants, and pressure components shall be rated for refrigerant pressures.

## 2.4 HEAT EXCHANGERS

- A. Evaporator:
1. Description: Shell-and-tube design, ASME labeled.
  2. Shell Material: Carbon steel.
  3. Tube Construction: Externally enhanced and individually replaceable, expanded into tube sheets.
    - a. Material: Copper.
    - b. Minimum Size: 3/4-inch OD; minimum 0.028-inch wall thickness.
    - c. Internal Finish: Enhanced.
- B. Air-Cooled Condenser: Copper tubes with mechanically bonded aluminum or copper fins, integral subcooling circuit, leak tested at 450 psig.

## 2.5 INSULATION

- A. Cold Surfaces: Closed-cell, flexible elastomeric, thermal insulation complying with ASTM C 534, Type II, for sheet materials.
1. Thickness: 3/4 inch.
  2. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.
  3. Factory apply insulation over entire surfaces of water chiller components.
    - a. Apply adhesive to 100 percent of insulation contact surface.
    - b. Seal seams and joints.
    - c. After adhesive has fully cured, apply two coats of protective coating to insulation.

## 2.6 ACCESSORIES

- A. Pressure Relief Valve: Single- or multiple-reseating-type, spring-loaded relief valve.

2.7 MOTORS

- A. Comply with requirements in Division 20 Section "Motors."

2.8 ELECTRICAL

- A. Factory installed and wired, and functionally tested at factory before shipment.
- B. Factory-installed and -wired switches, motor controllers, transformers, and other electrical devices necessary shall provide a single-point field power connection to water chiller.
- C. House in a unit-mounted, NEMA 250, 3R enclosure with hinged access door with lock and key or padlock and key.
- D. Wiring shall be numbered and color-coded to match wiring diagram.
- E. Factory wiring shall be located outside of an enclosure in a raceway. Terminal connections shall be made with not more than a 24-inch length of liquidtight or flexible metallic conduit.
- F. Field power interface shall be to NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfused disconnect switch. Minimum SCCR according to UL 508 shall be as indicated on the Drawings.
- G. Each motor shall have branch power circuit and controls with one of the following disconnecting means having SCCR to match main disconnecting means:
  - 1. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, fusible switch with rejection-type fuse clips rated for fuses. Select and size fuses to provide Type 2 protection according to IEC 60947-4-1.
  - 2. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, nonfusible switch.
  - 3. UL 489, motor-circuit protector (circuit breaker) with field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
- H. Each motor shall have overcurrent protection.
- I. Overload relay sized according to UL 1995, or an integral component of water chiller control microprocessor.
- J. Phase-Failure and Undervoltage: Solid-state sensing with adjustable settings.
- K. Controls Transformer: Unit-mounted transformer with primary and secondary fuses and sized with enough capacity to operate electrical load plus spare capacity.
- L. Control Relays: Auxiliary and adjustable time-delay relays, or an integral to water chiller microprocessor.
- M. Service Receptacle:
  - 1. Unit-mounted, 120-V GFI duplex receptacle.
  - 2. Power receptacle from chiller internal electrical power wiring.
- N. Indicate the following for water chiller electrical power supply:
  - 1. Current, phase to phase, for all three phases.
  - 2. Voltage, phase to phase and phase to neutral for all three phases.
  - 3. Three-phase real power (kilowatts).
  - 4. Three-phase reactive power (kilovolt amperes reactive).
  - 5. Power factor.
  - 6. Running log of total power versus time (kilowatt hours).
  - 7. Fault log, with time and date of each.



## 2.9 CHILLER CONTROLS

- A. Factory installed and wired, and functionally tested at factory before shipment.
- B. Standalone, microprocessor based, with all memory stored in nonvolatile memory so that reprogramming is not required on loss of electrical power.
- C. Enclosure: Share enclosure with electrical power devices or provide a separate enclosure of matching construction.
- D. Status Display: Multiple-character liquid-crystal display or light-emitting diodes and keypad. Display the following conditions:
  - 1. Date and time.
  - 2. Operating or alarm status.
  - 3. Operating hours.
  - 4. Outside-air temperature if required for chilled-water reset.
  - 5. Temperature and pressure of operating set points.
  - 6. Entering and leaving temperatures of chilled water.
  - 7. Entering and leaving temperatures of condenser water (for water-cooled water chillers only).
  - 8. Refrigerant pressures in evaporator and condenser.
  - 9. Saturation temperature in evaporator and condenser.
  - 10. Oil temperature and pressure.
  - 11. Percent of maximum motor amperage.
  - 12. Current-limit set point.
  - 13. Number of compressor starts.
- E. Control Functions:
  - 1. Manual or automatic startup and shutdown time schedule.
  - 2. Entering and leaving chilled-water temperature, control set points, and motor load limit. Chilled-water temperature shall be reset based on outside-air temperature.
  - 3. Current limit and demand limit.
  - 4. Condenser-water temperature.
  - 5. External water chiller emergency stop.
- F. Manually Reset Safety Controls: The following conditions shall shut down water chiller and require manual reset:
  - 1. Low evaporator temperature; high condenser pressure.
  - 2. Low chilled-water temperature.
  - 3. Low oil differential pressure.
  - 4. High or low oil pressure.
  - 5. High oil temperature.
  - 6. High compressor-discharge temperature.
  - 7. Loss of chilled- or condenser-water flow.
  - 8. Electrical overload.
  - 9. Sensor- or detection-circuit fault.
  - 10. Processor communication loss.
  - 11. Starter fault.
- G. Building Management System Interface: Factory-installed translator or gateway to enable building management system to monitor and control chilled-water set point and chiller-control displays and alarms.

## 2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Factory test heat exchangers hydrostatically at 1.50 times the design pressure.
- B. Rate sound power level according to AHRI 370 procedure.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine chillers before installation. Reject chillers that are damaged.
- B. Before water chiller installation, examine roughing-in for concrete equipment bases, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping, and electrical to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting water chiller performance, maintenance, and operations.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 WATER CHILLER INSTALLATION

- A. Install water chillers on concrete base. Concrete base is specified in Division 20 Section "Basic Mechanical Materials and Methods," and concrete materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Vibration Isolation: Rubber pads with a minimum deflection of 0.25 inch. Vibration isolation devices and installation requirements are specified in Division 20 Section "Mechanical Vibration Controls."
- C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Charge water chiller with refrigerant if not factory charged.
- E. Install and wire separate devices furnished by manufacturer.

### 3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Chilled-water piping installation requirements are specified in Division 23 Section "Hydronic Piping." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to chiller to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Evaporator Connections: Connect inlet to evaporator with controller-bulb well, shutoff valve, thermometer, strainer, pressure gage, and union or flange. Connect outlet to evaporator with shutoff valve, flow switch, balancing valve, thermometer, pressure gage, and union or flange.
- D. Ground water chillers according to Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
- E. Connect wiring according to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- F. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.

### 3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.
- B. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, and piping and electrical connections for proper assemblies, installations, and connections.
- C. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions and perform the following:
  - 1. Verify that refrigerant charge is sufficient and water chiller has been leak tested.
  - 2. Verify that pumps are installed and functional.
  - 3. Verify that thermometers and gages are installed.
  - 4. Operate water chiller for run-in period according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 5. Check bearing lubrication and oil levels.
  - 6. Verify proper motor rotation.
  - 7. Verify static deflection of vibration isolators, including deflection during water chiller startup and shutdown.
  - 8. Verify and record performance of chilled-water flow and low-temperature interlocks.
  - 9. Verify and record performance of water chiller protection devices.
  - 10. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged or malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Prepare a written startup report that records results of tests and inspections.
- E. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 12 months of date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting system to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to site outside normal occupancy hours for this purpose.

### 3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain water chillers.

END OF SECTION 23 6426

## SECTION 26 0010 - ELECTRICAL GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SUMMARY .....	1
1.3 REFERENCES .....	1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	2
1.5 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES .....	2
1.6 DRAWINGS .....	3
1.7 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS .....	3
1.8 INSPECTION OF SITE .....	4
1.9 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL .....	4
1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS/SUBMITTALS .....	4
1.11 COORDINATION DRAWINGS .....	4
1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS .....	4
1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS .....	5
1.14 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL .....	5
1.15 WARRANTY .....	5
1.16 USE OF EQUIPMENT .....	6
1.17 COORDINATION .....	6
PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE) .....	6
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	6
3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION .....	6
3.2 DEMOLITION WORK .....	7
3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT .....	7
3.4 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS .....	8
3.5 TEMPORARY SERVICES .....	8
3.6 CHASES AND RECESSES .....	8
3.7 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK .....	8
3.8 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING .....	8
3.9 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS .....	9
3.10 CLEANING .....	9
3.11 PROTECTION AND HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS .....	9
3.12 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS .....	9

### PART 1 - GENERAL

- 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS
  - A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- 1.2 SUMMARY
  - A. This Section includes electrical general administrative and procedural requirements. The following requirements are included in this Section to supplement the requirements specified in Division 1 Specification Sections.
- 1.3 REFERENCES
  - A. All materials shall be new. The electrical and physical properties of all materials, and the design, performance characteristics, and methods of construction of all items of equipment, shall be in accordance

with the latest issue of the various, applicable Standard Specifications of the following recognized authorities:

1. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; [www.ansi.org](http://www.ansi.org).
2. ASTM - ASTM International; [www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org).
3. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); [www.csiresources.org](http://www.csiresources.org).
4. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; [www.icea.net](http://www.icea.net).
5. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); [www.ieee.org](http://www.ieee.org).
6. NEC - National Electrical Code
7. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; [www.necanet.org](http://www.necanet.org).

a. NECA 1-2000, "Practices for Good Workmanship in Electrical Contracting (ANSI)."

8. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; [www.nema.org](http://www.nema.org).
9. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; [www.netaworld.org](http://www.netaworld.org).
10. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; [www.ul.com](http://www.ul.com).

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Scope of Work: Furnish all labor, material, equipment, technical supervision, and incidental services required to complete, test and leave ready for operation the electrical systems as specified in the Division 26 Sections and as indicated on Drawings.
1. Contract Documents are complimentary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. In the event of inconsistencies or disagreements within the Construction Documents bids shall be based on the most expensive combination of quality and quantity of the work indicated.
  2. The Contractor understands that the work herein described shall be complete in every detail.
- B. Ordinances and Codes: Perform all Work in accordance with applicable Federal, State and local ordinances and regulations, the Rules and Regulations of NFPA, NECA, and UL, unless otherwise indicated.
1. Notify the Architect/Engineer before submitting a proposal should any changes in Drawings or Specifications be required to conform to the above codes, rules or regulations. After entering into Contract, make all changes required to conform to above ordinances, rules and regulations without additional expense to the Owner.
- C. Source Limitations: All equipment of the same or similar systems shall be by the same manufacturer.
- D. Tests and Inspections: Perform all tests required by state, city, county and/or other agencies having jurisdiction. Provide all materials, equipment, etc., and labor required for tests.
- E. Performance Requirements: Perform all work in a first class and workmanlike manner, in accordance with the latest accepted standards and practices for the trades involved.
- F. Sequence and Schedule: Work so as to avoid interference with the work of other trades. Be responsible for removing and relocating any work which in the opinion of the Owner's Representatives causes interference.

#### 1.5 CODES, PERMITS AND FEES

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, all required permits, licenses, inspections, approvals and fees for electrical work shall be secured and paid for by the Contractor. All work shall conform to all applicable codes, rules and regulations.

- B. Rules of local utility companies shall be complied with. Coordinate with the utility company supplying service to the installation and determine all devices including, but not limited to, all current and potential transformers, meter boxes, C.T. cabinets and meters which will be required and include the cost of all such items and all utilities costs in proposal.
- C. All work shall be executed in accordance with the rules and regulations set forth in local and state codes. Prepare any detailed Drawings or diagrams which may be required by the governing authorities. Where the Drawings and/or Specifications indicate materials or construction in excess of code requirements, the Drawings and/or Specifications shall govern.

#### 1.6 DRAWINGS

- A. The Drawings show the location and general arrangement of equipment, electrical systems and related items. They shall be followed as closely as elements of the construction will permit.
- B. Examine the Drawings of other trades and verify the conditions governing the work on the job site. Arrange work accordingly, providing such fittings, conduit, junction boxes and accessories as may be required to meet such conditions.
- C. Deviations from the Drawings, with the exception of minor changes in routing and other such incidental changes that do not affect the functioning or serviceability of the systems, shall not be made without the written approval of the Architect/Engineer.
- D. The architectural and structural Drawings take precedence in all matters pertaining to the building structure, mechanical Drawings in all matters pertaining to mechanical trades and electrical Drawings in all matters pertaining to electrical trades. Where there are conflicts or differences between the Drawings for the various trades, report such conflicts or differences to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.
- E. Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in or to serve as shop drawings. Take all field measurements required to complete the Work.

#### 1.7 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT MANUFACTURERS

- A. All items of equipment shall be furnished complete with all accessories normally supplied with the catalog items listed and all other accessories necessary for a complete and satisfactory operating system. All equipment and materials shall be new and shall be standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of electrical equipment and shall be of the manufacturer's latest design.
- B. If an approved manufacturer is other than the manufacturer used as the basis for design, the equipment or product provided shall be equal in size, quality, durability, appearance, capacity, and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall conform with arrangements and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified, shall be compatible with the other components of the system and shall comply with the requirements for Items Requiring Prior Approval specified in this section of the Specifications. All costs to make these items of equipment comply with these requirements including, but not limited to, electrical work, and building alterations shall be included in the original Bid. Similar equipment shall be by one manufacturer.
- C. Where existing equipment is modified to include new switches, circuit breakers, metering or other components, the new components shall be by the original equipment manufacturer and shall be listed for installation in the existing equipment. Where original equipment manufacturer components are not available, third party aftermarket components shall be listed for the application and submitted to the engineer for approval. Reconditioned or salvaged components shall not be used unless specifically indicated on the drawings.

1.8 INSPECTION OF SITE

- A. Visit the site, examine and verify the conditions under which the Work must be conducted before submitting Proposal. The submitting of a Proposal implies that the Contractor has visited the site and understands the conditions under which the Work must be conducted. No additional charges will be allowed because of failure to make this examination or to include all materials and labor to complete the Work.

1.9 ITEMS REQUIRING PRIOR APPROVAL

- A. Bids shall be based upon manufactured equipment specified. All items that the Contractor proposes to use in the Work that are not specifically named in the Contract Documents must be submitted for review prior to bids. Such items must be submitted in compliance with Division 1 specifications. Requests for prior approval must be accompanied by complete catalog information, including but not limited to, model, size, accessories, complete electrical information and performance data in the form given in the equipment schedule on the drawings at stated design conditions. Where items are referred to by symbolic designations on the drawings, all requests for prior approval shall bear the same designations.
  - 1. Equipment to be considered for prior approval shall be equal in quality, durability, appearance, capacity and efficiency through all ranges of operation, shall fulfill the requirements of equipment arrangement and space limitations of the equipment shown on the plans and/or specified and shall be compatible with the other components of the system.
  - 2. All costs incurred to make equipment comply with other requirements, including providing maintenance, clearance, electrical, replacement of other components, and building alterations shall be included in the original bid.
- B. Voluntary alternates may be submitted for consideration, with listed addition or deduction to the bid.

1.10 SHOP DRAWINGS/SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit project-specific submittals for review in compliance with Division 1.
- B. All shop Drawings shall be submitted in groupings of similar and/or related items (lighting fixtures, switchgear, etc.). Incomplete submittal groupings will be returned unchecked.
- C. If deviations (not substitutions) from Contract Documents are deemed necessary by the Contractor, details of such deviations, including changes in related portions of the project and the reasons therefore, shall be submitted with the submittal for approval.
- D. Submit for approval shop drawings for electrical systems or equipment indicated in other sections of electrical specs. Where items are referred to by symbolic designation on the Drawings and Specifications, all submittals shall bear the same designation (light fixtures).

1.11 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Submit project specific coordination drawings for review in compliance with Division 1 Specification Sections.

1.12 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONAL MANUALS

- A. Submit project specific Operation and Maintenance Instructional Manuals for review in compliance with Division 01 Specification Sections.

- B. Provide complete operation and maintenance instructional manuals covering all electrical equipment herein specified, together with parts list. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be job specific to this project. Generic manuals are not acceptable. Four (4) copies of all literature shall be furnished for Owner and shall be bound in ring binder form. Maintenance and operating instructional manuals shall be provided when construction is approximately 75% complete.
- C. The operating and maintenance instructions shall include a brief, general description for all electrical systems including, but not limited to:
  - 1. Routine maintenance procedures.
  - 2. Trouble-shooting procedures.
  - 3. Contractor's telephone numbers for warranty repair service.
  - 4. Submittals.
  - 5. Recommended spare parts list.
  - 6. Names and telephone numbers of major material suppliers and subcontractors.
  - 7. System schematic drawings on 8-1/2" x 11" sheets.

#### 1.13 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Submit record drawings in compliance with Division 01.
- B. Contractor shall submit to the Architect/Engineer, record drawings on electronic media which have been neatly marked to represent as-built conditions for all new electrical work. Modifications to original drawings shall be clearly marked with a contrasting color so the marks are readily apparent.
- C. The Contractor shall keep accurate note of all deviations from the construction documents and discrepancies in the underground concealed conditions and other items of construction on field drawings as they occur. The marked up field documents shall be available for review by the Architect, Engineer and Owner at their request during the course of construction.

#### 1.14 INSTRUCTION OF OWNER PERSONNEL

- A. Before final inspection, instruct Owner's designated personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of electrical equipment and systems at agreed upon times. A minimum of 8 hours of formal instruction to Owner's personnel shall be provided for each building. Additional hours are specified in individual specification sections.
- B. Use operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.
- C. In addition to individual equipment training provide overview of each electrical system. Utilize the as-built documents for this overview.
- D. Prepare and insert additional data in operation and maintenance manual when need for such data becomes apparent during instruction, or as requested by Owner.

#### 1.15 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Comply with the requirements in Division 01 Specification Sections. Contractor shall warranty that the electrical installation is free from defects and agrees to replace or repair, to the Owner's satisfaction, any part of this electrical installation which becomes defective within a period of one year (unless specified otherwise in other Division 26 sections) from the date of substantial completion following final acceptance, provided that such failure is due to defects in the equipment, material, workmanship or failure to follow the contract documents.



- B. Contractor shall be responsible for any temporary services including equipment and installation required to maintain operation as a result of any equipment failure or defect during warranty period.
- C. File with the Owner any and all warranties from the equipment manufacturers including the operating conditions and performance capacities they are based on.

#### 1.16 USE OF EQUIPMENT

- A. The use of any equipment, or any part thereof for purposes other than testing even with the Owner's consent, shall not be construed to be an acceptance of the work on the part of the Owner, nor be construed to obligate the Owner in any way to accept improper work or defective materials.
- B. Do not use Owner's lamps for temporary lighting except as allowed and directed by the Owner. Equip lighting fixtures with new lamps when the project is turned over to the Owner.

#### 1.17 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate arrangement, mounting, and support of electrical equipment:
  - 1. To allow maximum possible headroom unless specific mounting heights that reduce headroom are indicated.
  - 2. To provide for ease of disconnecting the equipment with minimum interference to other installations.
  - 3. To allow right of way for piping and conduit installed at required slope.
  - 4. So connecting raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways will be clear of obstructions and of the working and access space of other equipment.
- B. Coordinate installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in cast-in-place concrete, masonry walls, and other structural components as they are constructed.
- C. Coordinate location of access panels and doors for electrical items that are behind finished surfaces or otherwise concealed. Access doors and panels are specified in Division 8 Section "Access Doors and Frames."
- D. Coordinate electrical testing of electrical, mechanical, and architectural items, so equipment and systems that are functionally interdependent are tested to demonstrate successful interoperability.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

### PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 3.1 COMMON REQUIREMENTS FOR ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Measure indicated mounting heights to bottom of unit for suspended items and to center of unit for wall-mounting items.
- C. Headroom Maintenance: If mounting heights or other location criteria are not indicated, arrange and install components and equipment to provide maximum possible headroom consistent with these requirements.

- D. Equipment: Install to facilitate service, maintenance, and repair or replacement of components of both electrical equipment and other nearby installations. Connect in such a way as to facilitate future disconnecting with minimum interference with other items in the vicinity.
- E. Right of Way: Give to raceways and piping systems installed at a required slope.

### 3.2 DEMOLITION WORK

- A. All demolition of existing electrical equipment and materials will be done by this Contractor unless otherwise indicated. Include all items such as, but not limited to, electrical equipment, devices, lighting fixtures, conduit, and wiring called out on the Drawings and as necessary whether such items are actually indicated on the Drawings or not in order to accomplish the installation of the specified new work.
- B. In general, demolition work is indicated on the Drawings. However, the Contractor shall visit the job site to determine the full extent and character of this work.
- C. Unless specifically noted to the contrary, removed materials shall not be reused in the work. Salvaged materials that are to be reused shall be stored safe against damage and turned over to the appropriate trade for reuse. Salvaged materials of value that are not to be reused shall remain the property of the Owner unless such ownership is waived. Items on which the Owner waives ownership shall become the property of the Contractor, who shall remove and legally dispose of same, away from the premises.
- D. Where equipment or fixtures are removed, outlets shall be properly blanked off, and conduits capped. After alterations are done, the entire installation shall present a "finished" look, as approved by the Architect/Engineer. The original function of the present electrical work to be modified shall not be changed unless required by the specific revisions to the system as specified or as indicated.
- E. Reroute signal wires, lighting and power wiring as required to maintain service. Where walls and ceilings are to be removed as shown on the Drawings, the conduit is to be cut off by the Electrical Trades so that the abandoned conduit in these walls and ceilings may be removed with the walls and ceilings by the Architectural Trades. All dead-end conduit runs shall be plugged at the remaining line outlet boxes or at the panels.
- F. Where new walls and/or floors are installed which interfere with existing outlets, devices, etc., the Electrical Trades shall adjust, extend and reconnect such items as required to maintain continuity of same.
- G. All electrical work in altered and unaltered areas shall be run concealed wherever possible. Use of surface raceway or exposed conduits will be permitted only where approved by the Architect/Engineer.
- H. Existing lighting shall be reused where indicated on plans. Reused fixtures shall be detergent cleaned, relamped and reconditioned suitable for satisfactory operation and appearance.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT

- A. Install all equipment in strict accordance with all directions and recommendations furnished by the manufacturer. Where such directions are in conflict with the Drawings and Specifications, report such conflicts to the Architect/Engineer for resolution.
- B. Device Location:
  - 1. Allow for relocation prior to installation of wiring devices and other control devices, for example, receptacles, switches, fire alarm devices, and access control devices, within a 10-foot radius of indicated location without additional cost.

### 3.4 WORK IN EXISTING BUILDINGS

- A. The Owner will provide access to existing buildings as required. Access requirements to occupied buildings shall be identified on the project schedule. The Contractor, once Work is started in the existing building, shall complete same without interruption so as to return work areas as soon as possible to Owner.
- B. Adequately protect and preserve all existing and newly installed Work. Promptly repair any damage to same at Contractor's expense.
- C. Consult with the Owner's Representative as to the methods of carrying on the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operation any more than absolutely necessary. Accordingly, all service lines shall be kept in operation as long as possible and the services shall only be interrupted at such time as will be designated by the Owner's Representative.
- D. Prior to starting work in any area, obtain approval for doing so from a qualified representative of the Owner who is designated and authorized by the Owner to perform testing and abatement of all hazardous materials including but not limited to, asbestos. The Contractor shall not perform any inspection, testing, containment, removal or other work that is related in any way whatsoever to hazardous materials under the Contract.

### 3.5 TEMPORARY SERVICES

- A. Provide and remove upon completion of the project, in accordance with the general conditions and as described in Division 01, a complete temporary electrical and telephone service during construction.

### 3.6 CHASES AND RECESSES

- A. Provided by the architectural trades, but the Contractor shall be responsible for their accurate location and size.

### 3.7 CUTTING, PATCHING AND DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK

- A. Refer to General Conditions for requirements.
- B. All cutting, patching and repair work shall be performed by the Contractor through approved, qualified subcontractors. Contractor shall include full cost of same in bid.

### 3.8 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

- A. Provide all excavation, trenching, tunneling, dewatering and backfilling required for the electrical work. Coordinate the work with other excavating and backfilling in the same area.
- B. Where conduit is installed less than 2'6" below the surface of pavement, provide concrete encasement, 4" minimum coverage, all around or as shown on the electrical Drawings.
- C. Backfill all excavations with well-tamped granular material. Backfill all excavations under wall footings with lean mix concrete up to underside of footings and extend concrete within excavation a minimum of four (4) feet each side of footing. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.

- D. Backfill all excavations inside building, under drives and parking areas with well-tamped granular material. Granular backfill shall be placed in layers not more than 8 inches in thickness, 95 percent compaction throughout with approved compaction equipment. Tamp, roll as required. Excavated material shall not be used.
- E. Backfill outside building with granular material to a height 12 inches over top of pipe compacted to 95 percent compaction as specified above. Backfill remainder of excavation with unfrozen, excavated material in such a way to prevent settling.

### 3.9 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Make connections to equipment, motors, elevator controllers, lighting fixtures, and other items included in the work in accordance with the approved shop Drawings and rough-in measurements furnished by the manufacturers of the particular equipment furnished. All additional connections not shown on the Drawings, but called out by the equipment manufacturer's shop Drawings shall be provided.

### 3.10 CLEANING

- A. All debris shall be removed daily as required to maintain the work area in a neat, orderly condition.
- B. Final cleanup shall include, but not be limited to, washing of fixture lenses or louvers, switchboards, substations, motor control centers, panels, etc. Fixture reflectors and lenses or louvers shall be left with no water marks or cleaning streaks.

### 3.11 PROTECTION AND HANDLING OF EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

- A. Equipment and materials shall be protected from theft, injury or damage.
- B. Protect conduit openings with temporary plugs or caps.
- C. Provide adequate storage for all equipment and materials delivered to the job site. Location of the space will be designated by the Owner's representative or Architect/Engineer. Equipment set in place in unprotected areas must be provided with temporary protection.

### 3.12 DRAWINGS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. The Drawings are not intended to be scaled for rough-in measurements nor to serve as Shop Drawings. Field measurements necessary for ordering materials and fitting the installation to the building construction and arrangement are the Contractor's responsibility. The Contractor shall check latest Architectural Drawings and locate light switches from same where door swings are different from Electrical Drawings.

END OF SECTION 26 0010

## SECTION 26 0519 - CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SUMMARY .....	1
1.3 SUBMITTALS .....	1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	1
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	2
2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE .....	2
2.2 ALUMINUM BUILDING WIRE .....	2
2.3 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC .....	3
2.4 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES .....	3
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	3
3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS .....	4
3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS .....	4
3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES .....	4
3.4 CONNECTIONS .....	5
3.5 IDENTIFICATION .....	5
3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS .....	6
3.7 FIRESTOPPING .....	6
3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL .....	6

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Building wires and cables rated 600V and less.
  - 2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Field Quality-Control Test Reports
- B. Submit letter of compliance (intent) for general building wire and cable. Provide product data for the following:
  - 1. Metal-Clad Cable, Type MC

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.

- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Standards:
  - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
  - 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- C. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
- D. Conductor Insulation:
  - 1. Type THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
  - 2. Type THW/THW-2: Comply with NEMA WC-70/ICEA S-95-658 and UL 83.
  - 3. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

### 2.2 ALUMINUM BUILDING WIRE

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn aluminum current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
  - 1. Allowed only for conductors used in feeders 100A and larger.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. General Cable
  - 2. Southwire
- C. Standards:
  - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
  - 2. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Conductors: Aluminum, complying with ASTM B 800 and ASTM B 801.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
  - 1. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.

2.3 METAL-CLAD CABLE, TYPE MC

- A. Description: A factory assembly of one or more current-carrying insulated conductors in an overall metallic sheath.
- B. Manufacturers:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems.
  - 2. Alpha Wire Company.
  - 3. American Bare Conductor.
  - 4. Belden.
  - 5. Encore.
  - 6. General Cable.
  - 7. Okonite.
  - 8. Service Wire Co.
  - 9. Southwire Company.
- C. Standards:
  - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
  - 2. Comply with UL 1569.
  - 3. Conductor and Cable Marking: Comply with wire and cable marking according to UL's "Wire and Cable Marking and Application Guide."
- D. Circuits:
  - 1. Single circuit and multi-circuit with color-coded conductors for branch circuit distribution.
  - 2. Power-Limited Fire-Alarm Circuits: Comply with UL 1424.
- E. Conductors:
  - 1. Copper, complying with ASTM B 3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B 8 for stranded conductors.
  - 2. Aluminum, complying with ASTM B 800 and ASTM B 801 for conductors #1 AWG and larger.
- F. Ground Conductor: Insulated. Ground conductor sized as indicated on drawings (reduced ground conductor is not acceptable).
- G. Conductor Insulation:
  - 1. Type TFN/THHN/THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.
  - 2. Type XHHW-2: Comply with UL 44.
- H. Armor: Aluminum, interlocked.

2.4 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Refer to application schedule on the drawings
- B. If providing aluminum feeders, contractor is responsible for providing correct feeder, equipment ground and conduit size based on voltage drop and any de-rating required.
- C. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Solid or stranded for No. 12 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 10 AWG and larger.
- D. Each feeder shall be of the same conductor and insulation material (phase, neutral, and parallel).
- E. Use conductor not smaller than 14 AWG for control circuits.
- F. Where equipment is listed for use with copper conductors only, use copper conductors for the entire length of feeder.

### 3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Refer to application schedule on the drawings
- B. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless-steel wire-mesh strain relief device at terminations to suit application.
- C. Fire Alarm Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, in raceway.
- D. Class 1 Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, in raceway.
- E. Class 2 Control Circuits: Type THHN/THWN-2, in raceway.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- E. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- F. Support cables according to Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- G. Complete cable tray systems installation according to Section 26 0536 "Cable Trays for Electrical Systems" prior to installing conductors and cables.



- H. Support communication cables above accessible ceiling, using spring metal clips or plastic cable ties to support cables from structure. Do not rest cable on ceiling panels.
- I. Neatly train and lace wiring inside boxes, equipment, and panelboards.
- J. Provide a separate neutral conductor for each circuit unless multi-wire branch circuits are specifically indicated on the drawings.
- K. Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for de-rating of conductors as required by N.E.C. when more than three current carrying conductors are installed in a single raceway or cable. Neutral conductors shall be considered current carrying conductors.
- L. Type MC cable shall be supported and secured at intervals not exceeding 4'-0" in new construction
- M. Where AC/MC cable is permitted by the specifications, AC/MC cable shall not be bundled.
- N. Between support, hangers and termination no more than 3" deflection from the bottom of the cable to a horizontal line between the support/hanger or termination.
- O. Do not route conductors across roof without prior approval from engineer.

### 3.4 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- B. Make splices and taps that are compatible with conductor material and that possess equivalent or better mechanical strength and insulation ratings than un-spliced conductors.
  - 1. Use oxide inhibitor in each splice and tap conductor for aluminum conductors.
  - 2. Use compression type terminations for aluminum conductors.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.
- D. Clean conductor surfaces before installing lugs and connectors.
- E. Make splices, taps, and terminations to carry full ampacity of conductors with no perceptible temperature rise.
- F. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger.
- G. Use Sta-Kon connectors to terminate stranded conductors #10 AWG and smaller to screw terminals.
- H. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps (wire nuts) for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller. Push-in style connectors are not permitted.
- I. Provide lugs suitable for bussing and conductor material used.

### 3.5 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 26 0553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor and identify as spare conductor.

### 3.6 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 26 0533 "Raceways and Boxes."

### 3.7 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly according to Division 07 Section "Penetration Firestopping".

### 3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section "Electrical Testing"
  - 1. Description: Test all feeders rated 100 A and above.
  - 2. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
    - a. Inspect cables for physical damage and proper connection in accordance with the one line diagram.
    - b. Test cable mechanical connections with an infrared survey.
    - c. Check cable color-coding against project Specifications and N.E.C. requirements.
  - 3. Electrical Tests
    - a. Perform insulation resistance test on each conductor with respect to ground and adjacent conductors. Applied potential to be 1000 volts dc for 1 minute.
    - b. Perform continuity test to insure proper cable connection.
  - 4. Test Values
    - a. Minimum insulation resistance values shall be not less than fifty mega-ohms.
- B. Test Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:
  - 1. Test procedures used.
  - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
  - 3. Test results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

END OF SECTION 26 0519

SECTION 26 0526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SUMMARY .....	1
1.3 REFERENCES .....	1
1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS .....	2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	3
2.1 MANUFACTURERS .....	3
2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS .....	3
2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS .....	4
2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES .....	4
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	4
3.1 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING .....	4
3.2 CONNECTIONS .....	5
3.3 INSTALLATION .....	5
3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL .....	6
3.5 GRADING AND PLANTING .....	7

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes grounding of electrical systems and equipment. Grounding requirements specified in this Section may be supplemented by special requirements of systems described in other Sections.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
1. Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements".
  2. Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables".

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ASTM B 3: Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire.
- B. ASTM B 8: Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard or Soft.
- C. ASTM B 33: Specification for Tinned Soft or Annealed Copper Wire for Electrical Purposes.
- D. ASTM B 187: Specification for Copper, Bus Bar, Rod, and Shapes and General Purpose Rod, Bar, and Shapes.
- E. IEEE 81: Guide for Measuring Earth Resistivity, Ground Impedance, and Earth Surface Potentials of a Ground System.
- F. IEEE 142: Grounding of Industrial and Commercial Power Systems.

- G. IEEE 837: Qualifying Permanent Connections Used in Substation Grounding.
- H. IEEE 1100 – 1992: Recommended Practice for Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment.
- I. IEEE C2: National Electrical Safety Code.
- J. NETA MTS – 2001: Maintenance Testing Specifications.
- K. NFPA 70: National Electrical Code.
- L. NFPA 70B: Recommended Practice for Electrical Equipment Maintenance.
- M. NFPA 99: Health Care Facilities.
- N. NFPA 780: Lightning Protection Code.
- O. TIA/EIA 607: Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements Standard.
- P. UL 96: Lightning Protection Components.
- Q. UL 467: Grounding and Bonding Equipment.
- R. UL 486 A: Wire Connectors and Soldering Lugs for Use with Copper Conductors.
- S. UL 486B: Wire Connectors for Use with Aluminum Conductors.

#### 1.4 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Submit under provisions of Division 26 “Electrical General Requirements”.
- B. Accurately record actual locations of grounding electrodes and connections to building steel.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Refer to specification section “Electrical Testing.”
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
  - 1. Comply with UL 467.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70; for overhead-line construction and medium-voltage underground construction, comply with IEEE C2.
- D. Comply with NFPA 780 and UL 96 when interconnecting with lightning protection system.
- E. Comply with ANSI/TIA/EIA-607 “Standard for Commercial Building Grounding and Bonding Requirements for Telecommunications”.
- F. Comply with ANSI/IEEE 1100 -1992 “Powering and Grounding Sensitive Electronic Equipment”.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Grounding Conductors and Cables:
  - a. Refer to Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables".
2. Grounding Rods:
  - a. American Electric-Blackburn.
  - b. Apache Grounding/Erico Inc.
  - c. Chance/Hubbell.
3. Mechanical Connectors:
  - a. American Electric-Blackburn.
  - b. Burndy.
  - c. Chance/Hubbell.
4. Exothermic Connections:
  - a. Cadweld.

### 2.2 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

- A. For insulated conductors, comply with Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
- B. Material: Aluminum, copper-clad aluminum, and copper.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductors: Insulated with green-colored insulation.
- D. Grounding Electrode Conductors: Stranded cable.
- E. Underground Conductors: Bare, stranded, copper unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Bare Copper Conductors: Comply with the following:
1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
  2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
  3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
- G. Copper Bonding Conductors: As follows:
1. Bonding Conductor: Stranded copper conductor; size per the NEC.
  2. Bonding Jumper: Bare copper tape, braided bare copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; size per the NEC.
  3. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided copper conductors, terminated with copper ferrules; size per the NEC.
- H. Aluminum Bonding Conductors: As follows:
1. Bonding Conductor: Stranded aluminum conductor; size per the NEC.

2. Bonding Jumper: Aluminum tape, braided bare aluminum conductors, terminated with aluminum ferrules; size per the NEC.

- I. Grounding Bus: Bare, annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section, with insulators.

## 2.3 CONNECTOR PRODUCTS

- A. Comply with IEEE 837 and UL 467; listed for use for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and connected items.
- B. Bolted Connectors: Bolted-pressure-type connectors, or compression type.
- C. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welded type, in kit form, and selected for the specific application per manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Compression-Type Connectors: Pure, wrought copper, per ASTM B187.

## 2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel.
  1. Size: 5/8 in diameter.
  2. Length: 120 inches.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Comply with NFPA 70, Article 250, for types, sizes, and quantities of equipment grounding conductors, unless specific types, larger sizes, or more conductors than required by NFPA 70 are indicated.
- B. Use only copper conductors for both insulated and bare grounding conductors in direct contact with earth, concrete, masonry, crushed stone, and similar materials.
- C. Underground Grounding Conductors: No. 2/0 AWG minimum. Bury at least 24 inches below grade or bury 12 inches above duct bank when installed as part of the duct bank.
- D. In raceways, use insulated equipment grounding conductors.
- E. Install equipment grounding conductors in all feeders and circuits. Terminate each end on suitable lugs, bus or bushing.
- F. Nonmetallic Raceways: Install an equipment grounding conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless they are designated for telephone or data cables.
- G. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install an equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners and heaters. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct.
- H. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater, heat-tracing, and antifrost heating cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.

- I. Verify specific equipment grounding requirements with the manufacturer's recommendations.

### 3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. General: Make connections so galvanic action or electrolysis possibility is minimized. Select connectors, connection hardware, conductors, and connection methods so metals in direct contact will be galvanically compatible.
  1. Use electroplated or hot-tin-coated materials to ensure high conductivity and to make contact points closer to order of galvanic series.
  2. Make connections with clean, bare metal at points of contact.
  3. Make aluminum-to-steel connections with stainless-steel separators and mechanical clamps.
  4. Make aluminum-to-galvanized steel connections with tin-plated copper jumpers and mechanical clamps.
  5. Coat and seal connections having dissimilar metals with inert material to prevent future penetration of moisture to contact surfaces.
- B. Exothermic-Welded Connections: Use for connections to structural steel and for underground connections, except those at test wells. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Welds that are puffed up or that show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable.
- C. Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations
  1. Use solderless pressure connectors with insulating covers for copper conductor splices and taps, 8 AWG and larger.
  2. Use insulated spring wire connectors with plastic caps for copper conductor splices and taps, 10 AWG and smaller.
- D. Noncontact Metal Raceway Terminations: If metallic raceways terminate at metal housings without mechanical and electrical connection to housing, terminate each conduit with a grounding bushing. Connect grounding bushings with a bare grounding conductor to grounding bus or terminal in housing. Bond electrically noncontinuous conduits at entrances and exits with grounding bushings and bare grounding conductors, unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Tighten screws and bolts for grounding and bonding connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A and UL 486B.
- F. Compression-Type Connections: Use hydraulic compression tools to provide correct circumferential pressure for compression connectors. Use tools and dies recommended by connector manufacturer. Provide embossing die code or other standard method to make a visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on grounding conductor.
- G. Moisture Protection: If insulated grounding conductors are connected to ground rods or grounding buses, insulate entire area of connection and seal against moisture penetration of insulation and cable.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Ground Rods: Install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes.
  1. Verify that final backfill and compaction has been complete before driving ground rods.

2. Drive ground rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade, unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductors. Use exothermic welds, except at test wells and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging copper coating.
- B. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible, unless otherwise indicated. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage. Install in conduit where routed above grade.
- C. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install so vibration by equipment mounted on vibration isolation hangers and supports is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations, unless a disconnect-type connection is required; then, use a bolted clamp. Bond straps directly to the basic structure taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts. Install straps only in locations accessible for maintenance.
- D. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system upstream from equipment shutoff valve.
- E. Separately Derived AC Power Systems: Ground separately derived ac power system neutrals including distribution transformers to grounding electrodes per NFPA 70.
- F. Grounding Bus:
1. Install grounding bus in the locations listed below and elsewhere as indicated:
    - a. Electrical equipment rooms.
    - b. Telephone equipment rooms.
    - c. Rooms housing service equipment.
  2. Use insulated spacer; space 1 inch from wall and support from wall 6 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated.
- G. Equipment Grounding: Provide a permanent and continuous bonding of conductor enclosures, equipment frames, power distribution equipment ground busses, cable trays, metallic raceways, and other non-current carrying metallic parts of the electrical system.
- H. Bond together metal building elements not attached to grounded structure; bond to ground.
- I. Provide a flexible braid bonding jumper at each set of columns at expansion joints.
- 3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- A. Testing: Perform the following field quality control tests in accordance with Division 26 section "Electrical Testing"
1. Inspect grounding and bonding system conductors and connections for tightness and proper installation and for compliance with the Drawings and Specifications.
  2. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuitry has been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
    - a. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal.



- b. Measure ground resistance not less than two full days after the last trace of precipitation, and without the soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
  - c. Perform tests, by the fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81. Instrumentation utilized shall be as defined in Section 12 of IEEE 81 and shall be specifically designed for ground impedance testing. Provide sufficient spacing so that curves flatten in the 62% area of the distance between the item under test and the current electrode.
- 3. Provide drawings locating each ground rod and ground rod assembly and other grounding electrodes, identify each by letter in alphabetical order, and key to the record of tests and observations. Include the number of rods driven and their depth at each location and include observations of weather and other phenomena that may affect test results. Describe measures taken to improve test results.
  - a. Equipment Rated 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
  - b. Equipment Rated 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
  - c. Equipment Rated More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
  - d. Substations and Pad-Mounted Switching Equipment: 5 ohms.
  - e. Manhole Grounds: 10 ohms.
  - f. The telecommunications grounding system shall have a maximum resistance of 1 ohm as measured from the TMGB ground to earth ground.
- 4. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

### 3.5 GRADING AND PLANTING

- A. Restore surface features, including vegetation, at areas disturbed by Work of this Section. Reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. If sod has been removed, replace it as soon as possible after backfilling is completed. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other activities to their original condition. Include application of topsoil, fertilizer, lime, seed, sod, sprig, and mulch. Comply with Division 2 Section "Landscaping." Maintain restored surfaces. Restore disturbed paving as indicated.

END OF SECTION 26 0526

SECTION 26 0529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SUMMARY .....	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS .....	1
1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS .....	1
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	2
1.6 COORDINATION .....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	2
2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS .....	2
2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES .....	3
2.3 ROOF MOUNTED CONDUIT AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS .....	3
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	4
3.1 APPLICATION .....	4
3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION .....	4
3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS .....	5
3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF MOUNTED SUPPORTS .....	5
3.5 CONCRETE BASES .....	6
3.6 PAINTING .....	6

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
  2. Construction requirements for concrete bases.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.
- B. Design supports for multiple raceways capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems and its contents.

- C. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
- D. Rated Strength: Adequate in tension, shear, and pullout force to resist maximum loads calculated or imposed for this Project, with a minimum structural safety factor of five times the applied force.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified in Division 03.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations. These items are specified in Division 07 Section "Roof Accessories."

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    - b. B-Line, by Eaton.
    - c. GS Metals Corp.
    - d. Pentair Electrical & Fastening Solutions.
    - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - f. Unistrut; a part of Atkore International.
    - g. Wesanco, Inc.
  - 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 3. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 4. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.
- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
1. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
    - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      - 1) B-Line by Eaton.
      - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      - 3) Hilti Inc.
      - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
      - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
  2. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
  3. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
  4. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.
  5. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
  6. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## 2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

## 2.3 ROOF MOUNTED CONDUIT AND EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. General: Shop- or field- fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted conduit and equipment.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. B-Line by Eaton; Dura-Blok.
  2. MIRO Industries.
  3. Pentair Electrical & Fastening Solutions; Caddy Pyramid.
  4. Pipe Pier Support Systems; Pipe Piers.
- C. Adjustable Compact Stand: Recycled rubber base unit with integral threaded coupling capable of accepting 3/8-16 threaded rod, or 1-5/8 inch by 1-5/8 inch metal strut and various supporting elements.
- D. Multiple-Conduit and Equipment Stand: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and conduit supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
1. Bases: One or more adjustable compact stand bases.
  2. Vertical Members: Two or more protective-coated-steel channels.
  3. Horizontal Member: Protective-coated-steel channel.
  4. Supports: Standard strut clamps, hangers, and accessories.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size shall be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with:
    - a. Two-bolt conduit clamps
    - b. Single-bolt conduit clamps
    - c. Single-bolt conduit clamps using spring friction action for retention in support channel.
- D. Support single runs of MC cable using spring-steel clamps from suspended ceiling hangers, hanger wire or building structure at intervals not to exceed three feet. Do not support MC cable from ceiling grid.

### 3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.
- C. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus 200 lb.
- D. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
  - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
  - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
  - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
  - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
  - 5. To Steel:
    - a. Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
    - b. Beam clamps (MSS Type 19, 21, 23, 25, or 27) complying with MSS SP-69
    - c. Spring-tension clamps.
  - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
  - 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel support systems attached to substrate.

- E. Slotted support systems applications:
  - 1. Indoor dry and damp Locations: Painted Steel
  - 2. Outdoors and interior wet locations: Galvanized Steel
  - 3. Corrosive Environments, including pool equipment rooms: Nonmetallic
- F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.
- G. Do not fasten supports to pipes, ducts, mechanical equipment, and conduit.
- H. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before using powder-actuated anchors.
- I. Obtain permission from Architect/Engineer before drilling or cutting structural members.
- J. Fabricate supports from structural steel or steel channel. Rigidly weld members or use hexagon head bolts to present neat appearance with adequate strength and rigidity. Use spring lock washers under all nuts.
- K. Install surface-mounted cabinets and panelboards with minimum of four anchors.
- L. In wet and damp locations use steel channel supports to stand cabinets and panelboards one inch off wall.
- M. Use sheet metal channel to bridge studs above and below cabinets and panelboards recessed in hollow partitions.
- N. The Contractor shall replace all supports and channels that sag, twist, and/or show signs of not providing proper structural support, to the equipment, it is intended for, as determined by the Owner and Architect/Engineer. All costs associated with replacing supports and steel channels shall be incurred by the Contractor.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with installation requirements in Division 05 Section "Metal Fabrications" for site-fabricated metal supports.
- B. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

### 3.4 INSTALLATION OF ROOF MOUNTED SUPPORTS

- A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. If gravel top roof, gravel must be removed around and under support.
- C. Consult roofing manufacturer for roof membrane compression capacities. If required, a compatible sheet of roofing material (rubber pad) may be required under rooftop support to disperse concentrated loads and add further membrane protection.
- D. Utilize properly sized clamps and accessories to suit conduit sizes.
- E. Provide vertical steel channel members as required for elevated conduit supports where required for clearances, coordination with other roof mounted systems or derating.

### 3.5 CONCRETE BASES

- A. Provide concrete bases for all floor mounted electrical equipment.
- B. Provide concrete bases for all exterior, grade level electrical equipment, and where indicated.
- C. Base/Pad Construction:
  - 1. Construct per manufacturer's recommendations for particular equipment, including suggested piers and dowel rods.
  - 2. Interior concrete bases shall have a minimum depth of 4" unless other indicated or recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 3. Exterior concrete bases shall have a minimum depth of 8" unless other indicated or recommended by the manufacturer.
  - 4. Construct concrete bases for primary and secondary power distribution equipment per requirements of the electrical utility, where submitted for its review.
- D. Anchor equipment to base per both supports and equipment manufacturer's instructions.
- E. Coordinate conduit openings and sleeve locations in base with requirements of equipment to be supported.

### 3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Comply with requirements in Division 09 painting Sections for cleaning and touchup painting of field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint on miscellaneous metal.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

END OF SECTION 26 0529

## SECTION 26 0533 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SUMMARY .....	1
1.3 DEFINITIONS .....	1
1.4 SUBMITTALS .....	2
1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	2
1.6 COORDINATION .....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	2
2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING .....	2
2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING .....	3
2.3 METAL WIREWAYS .....	4
2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS .....	4
2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS .....	4
2.6 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS .....	5
2.7 SLEEVE SEALS .....	5
2.8 GROUT .....	5
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	6
3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION .....	6
3.2 INSTALLATION .....	6
3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT .....	9
3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS .....	10
3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION .....	10
3.6 FIRESTOPPING .....	11
3.7 PROTECTION .....	11
3.8 CLEANING .....	11

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes raceways, fittings, boxes, enclosures, and cabinets for electrical wiring.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 07 Section, "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation at penetrations through walls, ceilings, and other fire-rated elements.
  - 2. Division 26 Section "Wiring Devices" for devices installed in boxes and for floor-box service fittings, and for access floor boxes and service poles.
  - 3. Division 26 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for concrete bases.

#### 1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. ENT: Electrical nonmetallic tubing.



- C. FMC: Flexible metal conduit.
- D. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- E. LFMC: Liquidtight flexible metal conduit.
- F. LFNC: Liquidtight flexible nonmetallic conduit.
- G. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.
- H. PVC: Polyvinyl Chloride.
- I. HDPE: High Density Polyethylene.

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

#### 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of raceways, boxes, enclosures, cabinets, and suspension system with other construction that penetrates ceilings or is supported by them, including light fixtures, HVAC equipment, fire-suppression system, and partition assemblies.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 METAL CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Alfex Inc.
  - 3. Allied Tube Triangle Century.
  - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
  - 5. International Metal Hose.
  - 6. Electri-Flex Co
  - 7. Grinnell Co./Tyco International; Allied Tube and Conduit Div.
  - 8. LTV Steel Tubular Products Company – Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
  - 9. Maverick.
  - 10. O-Z Gedney; unit of General Signal.
  - 11. Wheatland.
- B. Rigid Steel Conduit: ANSI C80.1.

- C. Aluminum Rigid Conduit: ANSI C80.5.
- D. IMC: ANSI C80.6.
- E. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
  - 1. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
  - 2. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
- F. EMT: ANSI C80.3.
- G. FMC: Zinc-coated steel or Aluminum.
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket.
- I. Fittings for Conduit (Including all Types and Flexible and Liquidtight), EMT, and Cable: NEMA FB 1; listed for type and size raceway with which used, and for application and environment in which installed.
  - 1. Fittings for EMT: Steel, set-screw type.
  - 2. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness, 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

## 2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUIT AND TUBING

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. American International.
  - 2. Anamet Electrical, Inc.; Anaconda Metal Hose.
  - 3. Arnco Corp.
  - 4. Cantex Inc.
  - 5. Certainteed Corp.; Pipe and Plastics Group.
  - 6. Condux International.
  - 7. ElecSys, Inc.
  - 8. Electri-Flex Co.
  - 9. Integral.
  - 10. Kor-Kap.
  - 11. Lamson and Sessions; Carlon Electrical Products.
  - 12. Manhattan/CDT/Cole-Flex.
  - 13. RACO; Division of Hubbell, Inc.
  - 14. Scepter.
  - 15. Spiraldut, Inc./AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
  - 16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
- B. ENT: NEMA TC 13.
- C. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Schedule 40 and Schedule 80 PVC.
- D. ENT and RNC Fittings: NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
- E. LFNC: UL 1660.
- F. HDPE: UL 651, ASTM D 3350, ASTM D 1248 Schedule 40.

## 2.3 METAL WIREWAYS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Hoffman.
  - 2. Square D.
- B. Material and Construction: Sheet metal sized and shaped as indicated, NEMA 1.
- C. Fittings and Accessories: Include couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.
- D. Select features, unless otherwise indicated, as required to complete wiring system and to comply with NFPA 70.
- E. Wireway Covers: Hinged type.
- F. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

## 2.4 SURFACE RACEWAYS

- A. Surface Metal Raceways: Galvanized steel with snap-on covers. Finish with manufacturer's standard prime coating.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Airey-Thompson Sentinel Lighting: Wiremold Company (The).
    - b. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
    - c. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
    - d. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
    - e. Mono-Systems, Inc.
- B. Surface Nonmetallic Raceways: Two-piece construction, manufactured of rigid PVC compound with matte texture and manufacturer's standard color.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Hubbell, Inc.; Wiring Device Division.
    - b. Carlon Electric Products.
    - c. Panduit Corporation.
    - d. Walker Systems, Inc.; Wiremold Company (The).
    - e. Wiremold Company (The); Electrical Sales Division.
    - f. Mono-Systems, Inc.
- C. Types, sizes, and channels as indicated and required for each application, with fittings that match and mate with raceways.

## 2.5 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 1. Shall be used within walls or ceiling.
- B. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA FB 1, Type FD, with gasketed cover. Shall be used in all exposed, non-recessed, locations.
- C. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: NEMA OS 2. Shall be used in corrosive areas.

- D. Floor Boxes: Cast metal, fully adjustable, rectangular.
- E. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- F. Cast-Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA FB 1, cast aluminum with gasketed cover. Shall be used in areas exposed to water.
- G. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, with continuous hinge cover and flush latch.
  - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
- H. Cabinets: NEMA 250, Type 1, galvanized steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge. Key latch to match panelboards. Include metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage and include accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

## 2.6 SLEEVES FOR RACEWAYS

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, galvanized steel, plain ends.
- B. Cast-Iron Pipe Sleeves: Cast or fabricated "wall pipe," equivalent to ductile-iron pressure pipe, with plain ends and integral waterstop, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Sleeves for Rectangular Openings: Galvanized sheet steel with minimum 0.052- or 0.138-inch thickness as indicated and of length to suit application.
- D. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

## 2.7 SLEEVE SEALS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Advance Products & Systems, Inc.
  - 2. Calpico, Inc.
  - 3. Metraflex Co.
  - 4. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc.
- B. Description: Modular sealing device, designed for field assembly, to fill annular space between sleeve and cable.
  - 1. Sealing Elements: EPDM interlocking links shaped to fit surface of cable or conduit. Include type and number required for material and size of raceway or cable.
  - 2. Pressure Plates: Plastic. Include two for each sealing element.
  - 3. Connecting Bolts and Nuts: Carbon steel with corrosion-resistant coating of length required to secure pressure plates to sealing elements. Include one for each sealing element.

## 2.8 GROUT

- A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Provide raceways in interior and exterior locations in accordance with the "Raceway Application Matrix" included on the drawings.
- B. Boxes and Enclosures, Exterior Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- C. Boxes, Enclosures, and Handholes:
  - 1. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Non-deliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
  - 2. Handholes and Pull Boxes in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Non-deliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer-concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.
- D. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4, stainless steel in damp or wet locations.
- E. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4-inch trade size.
- F. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.
  - 1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with that material. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer.
  - 3. EMT: Use setscrew fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- G. Do not install aluminum conduits in contact with concrete.
- H. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.
- I. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
- B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Support raceways as specified in Division 26 Section "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- E. Install temporary closures to prevent foreign matter from entering raceways.
- F. Protect stub-ups from damage where conduits rise through floor slabs. Arrange so curved portions of bends are not visible above the finished slab.

- G. Make bends and offsets so ID is not reduced. Keep legs of bends in the same plane and keep straight legs of offsets parallel, unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.
- I. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls, ceilings, and floors, unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Install concealed raceways with a minimum of bends in the shortest practical distance, considering type of building construction and obstructions, unless otherwise indicated.
- J. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.
- K. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
  - 1. Raceways embedded in slabs shall be limited to above grade concrete decks. Embedded conduit shall be limited to servicing floor boxes and equipment located in open spaces away from accessible walls.
  - 2. Install in middle 1/3 of slab thickness where practical and leave at least 2 inches of concrete cover.
  - 3. Secure raceways to reinforcing rods to prevent sagging or shifting during concrete placement.
  - 4. Space raceways laterally to prevent voids in concrete.
  - 5. Run conduit larger than 1-inch trade size parallel or at right angles to main reinforcement. Where at right angles to reinforcement, place conduit close to slab support.
  - 6. Arrange raceways to cross building expansion joints at right angles with expansion fittings.
  - 7. Conduits shall run flat. Do not allow conduits to cross.
  - 8. Change from non-metallic raceway to rigid steel before turning up out of the concrete and rising above the floor.
- L. Install exposed raceways parallel or at right angles to nearby surfaces or structural members and follow surface contours as much as possible.
  - 1. Run parallel or banked raceways together on common supports.
  - 2. Make parallel bends in parallel or banked runs. Use factory elbows only where elbows can be installed parallel; otherwise, provide field bends for parallel raceways.
- M. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors, including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- N. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- O. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- P. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- Q. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- R. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

- S. Where raceways are terminated with threaded hubs, screw raceways or fittings tightly into hub so end bears against wire protection shoulder. Where chase nipples are used, align raceways so coupling is square to box; tighten chase nipple so no threads are exposed.
- T. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.
- U. Provide pull string and 25% spare capacity in every branch circuit conduit.
- V. Telephone and Signal System Raceways, 2-Inch Trade Size and Smaller: In addition to above requirements, install raceways in maximum lengths of 150 feet and with a maximum of two 90-degree bends or equivalent. Separate lengths with pull or junction boxes where necessary to comply with these requirements.
  - 1. Electrical conduit (LB's) are not permitted.
  - 2. Conduits shall have no more than two 90 degree bends between pull points or pull boxes.
  - 3. Conduits shall contain no continuous sections longer than 100 ft. without a pull point/box.
  - 4. The bend radius of conduit must be at least 6 times the internal diameter for a conduit 2 inches or less and a radius of 10 times the diameter for a conduit greater than two inches.
  - 5. All conduit ends shall have an insulated bushing.
- W. Install raceway sealing fittings at suitable, approved, and accessible locations and fill them with UL-listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings at the following points:
  - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
  - 2. Where conduits route through, to, or from a hazardous classified space (Class I or II), provide proper seal offs when exiting or entering the hazardous classified space.
  - 3. Where conduits pass between spaces that are maintained at two different vapor pressures.
  - 4. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- X. Stub-up Connections: Extend conduits through concrete floor for connection to freestanding equipment. Install with an adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment with rigid steel conduit; FMC may be used 6 inches above the floor. Install screwdriver-operated, threaded plugs flush with floor for future equipment connections.
- Y. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
  - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
  - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
    - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
    - d. Attics: 135 deg F temperature change.
  - 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
  - 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.

- 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- Z. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV3. Use maximum of 72 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for all motors. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations. Install separate ground conductor across flexible connections.
- AA. Surface Raceways: Install a separate, green, ground conductor in raceways from junction box supplying raceways to receptacle or fixture ground terminals. Provide cover clips to cover space between connecting pieces.
- BB. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall.
- CC. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- DD. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- EE. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- FF. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- GG. Install hinged-cover enclosures and cabinets plumb. Support at each corner.
- HH. Do not route feeders across roof.
- II. Route conduits in finished areas with exposed ceilings at underside of structural deck or as high as possible.

### 3.3 INSTALLATION OF UNDERGROUND CONDUIT

- A. Direct-Buried Conduit:
  - 1. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for conduit. Prepare trench bottom as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork" for pipe less than 6 inches in nominal diameter.
  - 2. Install backfill as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
  - 3. After installing conduit, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point, and work toward end of conduit run, leaving conduit at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Firmly hand tamp backfill around conduit to provide maximum supporting strength. After placing controlled backfill to within 12 inches of finished grade, make final conduit connection at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Division 2 Section "Earthwork."
  - 4. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for stub-ups at poles and equipment and at building entrances through the floor.
    - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with 3 inches of concrete.
    - b. For stub-ups at equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of 60 inches from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
  - 5. Warning Planks: Bury warning planks approximately 12 inches above direct-buried conduits, placing them 24 inches o.c. Align planks along the width and along the centerline of conduit.



### 3.4 SLEEVE INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL AND COMMUNICATIONS PENETRATIONS

- A. Coordinate sleeve selection and application with selection and application of firestopping specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- B. Concrete Slabs and Walls: Install sleeves for penetrations unless core-drilled holes or formed openings are used. Install sleeves during erection of slabs and walls.
- C. Use pipe sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
- D. Rectangular Sleeve Minimum Metal Thickness:
  - 1. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter less than 50 inches and no side greater than 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.052 inch.
  - 2. For sleeve cross-section rectangle perimeter equal to, or greater than, 50 inches and 1 or more sides equal to, or greater than, 16 inches, thickness shall be 0.138 inch.
- E. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Install sleeves for penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies unless openings compatible with firestop system used are fabricated during construction of floor or wall.
- F. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces of walls.
- G. Extend sleeves installed in floors 2 inches above finished floor level.
- H. Size pipe sleeves to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and raceway unless sleeve seal is to be installed.
- I. Seal space outside of sleeves with grout for penetrations of concrete and masonry and with approved joint compound for gypsum board assemblies.
- J. Interior Penetrations of Non-Fire-Rated Walls and Floors: Seal annular space between sleeve and raceway, using joint sealant appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint. Refer to Division 7 Section "Joint Sealants" for materials and installation.
- K. Fire-Rated-Assembly Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at raceway penetrations. Install sleeves and seal with firestop materials. Comply with Division 7 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."
- L. Roof-Penetration Sleeves: Seal penetration of individual raceways with flexible, boot-type flashing units applied in coordination with roofing work.
- M. Aboveground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Seal penetrations using sleeves and mechanical sleeve seals. Select sleeve size to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between pipe and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.
- N. Underground, Exterior-Wall Penetrations: Install cast-iron "wall pipes" for sleeves. Size sleeves to allow for 1-inch annular clear space between raceway and sleeve for installing mechanical sleeve seals.

### 3.5 SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION

- A. Install to seal underground, exterior wall penetrations.
- B. Use type and number of sealing elements recommended by manufacturer for raceway material and size. Position raceway in center of sleeve. Assemble mechanical sleeve seals and install in annular space between raceway and sleeve. Tighten bolts against pressure plates that cause sealing elements to expand and make watertight seal.

3.6 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly. Firestopping materials and installation requirements are specified in Division 07 Section "Through-Penetration Firestop Systems."

3.7 PROTECTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure coatings, finishes, and cabinets are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
  - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
  - 2. Repair damage to PVC or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. After completing installation of exposed, factory-finished raceways and boxes, inspect exposed finishes and repair damaged finishes.

END OF SECTION 26 0533

## SECTION 26 0553 - ELECTRICAL IDENTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SUMMARY .....	1
1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	1
1.4 COORDINATION .....	1
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	2
2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS .....	2
2.2 CONDUCTOR, COMMUNICATION AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS .....	2
2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE .....	2
2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS .....	2
2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS .....	3
2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS .....	3
2.7 WIRING DEVICE IDENTIFICATION .....	3
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	3
3.1 APPLICATION .....	3
3.2 INSTALLATION .....	5

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  1. Identification for raceway and metal-clad cable.
  2. Identification for conductors and communication and control cable.
  3. Underground-line warning tape.
  4. Warning labels and signs.
  5. Instruction signs.
  6. Equipment identification labels.
  7. Miscellaneous identification products.

#### 1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.

#### 1.4 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in the Contract Documents, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and

Maintenance Manual, and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.

- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.1 RACEWAY AND METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway and cable size.
- B. Color for Printed Legend:
  - 1. Power Circuits: Black letters on an orange field.
  - 2. Legend: Indicate system or service and voltage, if applicable.
- C. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

### 2.2 CONDUCTOR, COMMUNICATION AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than 3 mils thick by 1 to 2 inches wide.
- B. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

### 2.3 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Description: Permanent, bright-colored, continuous-printed, polyethylene tape.
  - 1. Not less than 6 inches wide by 4 mils thick.
  - 2. Compounded for permanent direct-burial service.
  - 3. Embedded continuous metallic strip or core.
  - 4. Printed legend shall indicate type of underground line.

### 2.4 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:

1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR 36 INCHES."

## 2.5 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. Black letters on a white background. Minimum letter height shall be 3/8 inch.
- B. Outdoor Equipment Stenciled Legend: In nonfading, waterproof, black ink or paint. Minimum letter height shall be 1 inch.

## 2.6 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Cable Ties: Fungus-inert, self-extinguishing, 1-piece, self-locking, Type 6/6 nylon cable ties.
  1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  2. Tensile Strength: 50 lb, minimum.
  3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
  4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- B. Paint: Paint materials and application requirements are specified in Division 9 painting Sections.
- C. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## 2.7 WIRING DEVICE IDENTIFICATION

- A. Description: Self adhesive label with black upper case letters on clear polyester label, font size 7.

# PART 3 - EXECUTION

## 3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables More Than 600 V: Identify with "DANGER-HIGH VOLTAGE" in black letters at least 2 inches high, with self-adhesive vinyl labels. Repeat legend at 10-foot maximum intervals.
- B. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service and Feeders More Than 400 A: Identify with orange self-adhesive vinyl label.
- C. Accessible Raceways and Cables of Auxiliary Systems: Identify the following systems with color-coded, self-adhesive vinyl tape applied in bands:
  1. Fire Alarm System: Red.
  2. Security System: Blue and yellow.
  3. Telecommunication System: Green and yellow.
  4. Control Wiring: Green and red.
- D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors No. 1/0 AWG and larger in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes use color-coding conductor tape and marker tape. Identify source and

circuit number of each set of conductors. For single conductor cables, identify phase in addition to the above.

- E. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Where there are conductors for more than three branch circuits in same junction or pull box, use marker tape. Identify each ungrounded conductor according to source and circuit number as indicated on Drawings. Identify control circuits by control wire number as indicated on shop drawings.
- F. Branch-Circuit Conductor Identification: Mark junction box covers in indelible ink with the panel and breaker numbers of other circuits contained within.
- G. Conductor Identification: Locate at each conductor at panelboard gutters, pull boxes, outlet and junction boxes, and each load connection or termination point.
- H. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, signal, sound, intercommunications, voice, and data connections.
  - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
  - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
  - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- I. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- J. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145 and apply self-adhesive warning labels. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
  - 1. Equipment with Multiple Power or Control Sources: Apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
    - a. Power transfer switches.
    - b. Controls with external control power connections.
  - 2. Equipment Requiring Workspace Clearance According to NFPA 70: Unless otherwise indicated, apply to door or cover of equipment but not on flush panelboards and similar equipment in finished spaces.
- K. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.
  - 1. Labeling Instructions:
    - a. Indoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label mechanically secured.
    - b. Outdoor Equipment: Stenciled.
    - c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
  - 2. Equipment to Be Labeled: If included on project. All items may not be on project.
    - a. Panelboards, electrical cabinets, and enclosures.

- b. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
  - c. Electrical switchgear and switchboards.
  - d. Transformers.
  - e. Electrical substations.
  - f. Emergency system boxes and enclosures.
  - g. Motor-control centers.
  - h. Disconnect switches.
  - i. Enclosed circuit breakers.
  - j. Motor starters.
  - k. Push-button stations.
  - l. Power transfer equipment.
  - m. Contactors.
  - n. Remote-controlled switches, dimmer modules, and control devices.
  - o. Battery inverter units.
  - p. Battery racks.
  - q. Power-generating units.
  - r. Voice and data cable terminal equipment.
  - s. Master clock and program equipment.
  - t. Intercommunication and call system master and staff stations.
  - u. Television/audio components, racks, and controls.
  - v. Fire-alarm control panel and annunciators.
  - w. Security and intrusion-detection control stations, control panels, terminal cabinets, and racks.
  - x. Monitoring and control equipment.
  - y. Uninterruptible power supply equipment.
  - z. Terminals, racks, and patch panels for voice and data communication and for signal and control functions.
  - aa. Breakers or switches at distribution panels.
- L. Wiring Device Identification Labels: On each faceplate install circuit designation label that is consistent with panelboard directories, and as-built plan drawings. Apply labels to receptacle faceplates centered below bottom outlet. Apply labels to toggle switch faceplates on backside.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location:
  - 1. Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
  - 2. Conduit Markers: Provide identification for each power conduit containing conductors rated 400A or greater.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach nonadhesive signs and plastic labels with screws and auxiliary hardware appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. System Identification Color Banding for Raceways and Cables: Each color band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at 50-foot maximum intervals in straight runs, and at 25-foot maximum intervals in congested areas.

- G. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V and Less: Use the colors listed below for ungrounded service, feeder, and branch-circuit conductors.
1. Color shall be factory applied or, for sizes larger than No. 10 AWG if authorities having jurisdiction permit, field applied.
  2. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
    - c. Phase C: Blue.
  3. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of 6 inches from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings.
- H. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at 6 to 8 inches below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench or concrete envelope exceeds 16 inches overall.
- I. Label information arrangement for 3 lines of text.
1. Line one shall describe the panel or equipment. Line one example: "DP-XX," "RP-XX," "T-XX," "EF-XX," etc.
  2. Line two shall describe the first disconnecting means feeding this panel or equipment. Line two example: "Fed from DP-XX," "Fed from RP-XX," etc.
  3. Line three indicates that location of the disconnecting means as identified in line two. Line three example: "First Floor Elect. Rm #XXX."
  4. Line four shall include "Via T-XX" when panel or equipment is fed from a transformer.
- J. Examples:

RP-1A FED FROM DP-1A ELECTRICAL ROOM A100 VIA T-1A	EF-1 FED FROM MCC-1A MECHANICAL ROOM F101	LP-1A LOCATED IN ELECTRICAL ROOM A100
---	---	---

- K. Fusible Enclosed Switches and Distribution Equipment: Install self-adhesive vinyl label indicating fuse rating and type on the outside of door on each fused switch.
- L. Painted Identification: Prepare surface and apply paint according to Division 9 painting Sections.
- M. Degrease and clean surface to receive nameplates.
- N. Install nameplate and labels parallel to equipment lines.
- O. Secure nameplate to equipment front using screws.
- P. Secure nameplate to inside surface of door on panelboard that is recessed in finished locations.
- Q. Identify conduit using field painting where required.
- R. Paint red colored band on each fire alarm conduit and junction box.
- S. Paint bands 10 feet on center, and 4 inches minimum in width.

END OF SECTION 26 0553



SECTION 26 0999 - ELECTRICAL TESTING

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SECTION INCLUDES .....	1
1.3 REFERENCES .....	1
1.4 QUALIFICATIONS .....	2
1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS .....	2
1.6 TEST INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION .....	3
1.7 TEST REPORTS .....	4
PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE) .....	4
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	4
3.1 THERMOGRAPHIC SURVEY .....	4

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections, apply to work of this section.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 26 Section "Electrical General Requirements."
  - 2. Division 26 Section "Conductors and Cables."
  - 3. Division 26 Section "Grounding and Bonding."
  - 4. Division 26 Section "Fuses."

1.2 SECTION INCLUDES

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall engage the services of a recognized corporately independent N.E.T.A. certified testing firm for the purpose of performing inspections and tests as herein specified
- B. The testing firm shall provide all material, equipment, labor, and technical supervision to perform such tests and inspections.
- C. It is the intent of these tests to assure that all tested electrical equipment is operational and within industry and manufacturer's tolerances and is installed in accordance with design Specifications.
- D. The test and inspections shall determine suitability for energization.
- E. Equipment to be tested and inspected shall be the equipment shown on the one line diagram and schedules as required by part three of each individual Specification Section. In addition, all equipment that is part of an emergency distribution system shall be tested.

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. All inspections and tests shall be in accordance with the latest version of the following codes and standards except as provided otherwise herein.
  - 1. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association - NEMA
  - 2. American Society for Testing and Materials - ASTM

3. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers - IEEE
4. InterNational Electrical Testing Association - NETA Acceptance Testing Specifications - ATS-2017
5. InterNational Electrical Testing Association - NETA Maintenance Testing Specifications-MTS-2015
6. American National Standards Institute - ANSI C2: National Electrical Safety Code
7. State and Local Codes and Ordinances
8. Insulated Cable Engineers Association - ICEA
9. Association of Edison Illuminating Companies - AEIC
10. Occupational Safety and Health Administration
11. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA
  - a. ANSI/NFPA 70: National Electrical Code
  - b. ANSI/NFPA 70B: Electrical Equipment Maintenance
  - c. NFPA 70E: Electrical Safety Requirements for Employee Workplaces
  - d. ANSI/NFPA 101: Life Safety Code

#### 1.4 QUALIFICATIONS

- A. The testing firm shall be a corporately independent testing organization, which can function as an unbiased testing authority, professionally independent of the manufacturers, suppliers, and installers of equipment or systems evaluated by the testing firm.
- B. The testing firm shall be regularly engaged in the testing of electrical equipment devices, installations, and systems.
- C. The lead, on site, technical person and at least 50% of the on site crew shall be currently certified by the InterNational Electrical Testing Association (NETA) or National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies in Electrical Power Distribution System Testing.
- D. The testing firm shall only utilize technicians who are regularly employed by the firm on a full-time basis for testing services.
- E. The Contractor shall submit proof of the above qualifications with bid proposal.
- F. The terms used here within such as Test Agency, Test Contractor, Testing Laboratory, or Contractor Test Company, shall be construed to mean the testing organization.
- G. Acceptable Testing Firms:
  1. Northern Electrical Testing; Phone (248) 689-8980.
  2. Utilities Instrumentation Services; Phone (734) 424-1200.
  3. Emerson/High Voltage Maintenance Corporation; Phone (248) 305-5596.
  4. Powertech Services, Inc.; Phone (810) 720-2280.
  5. Magna Electric; Phone (248) 667-9492.
  6. Power Plus Engineering, Inc. Phone (248) 344-0200.

#### 1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The Electrical Contractor shall supply a suitable and stable source of electrical power to each test site. The testing firm shall specify the power requirements.
- B. The Electrical Contractor shall notify the testing firm when equipment becomes available for acceptance tests. Work shall be coordinated to expedite project scheduling.
- C. The testing firm shall notify the Owner's Representative prior to commencement of any testing.

- D. Any system, material or workmanship, which is found defective on the basis of acceptance tests, shall be reported to the Engineer. The Electrical Contractor shall correct all defects.
- E. The testing organization shall maintain a written record of all tests and shall assemble and certify a final test report.
- F. Safety and Precautions
  - 1. Safety practices shall include, but are not limited to, the following requirements:
    - a. Occupational Safety and Health Act.
    - b. Accident Prevention Manual for Industrial Operations, National Safety Council.
    - c. Applicable state and local safety operating procedures.
    - d. NETA Safety/Accident Prevention Program.
    - e. Owner's safety practices.
    - f. National Fire Protection Association - NFPA 70E.
    - g. American National Standards for Personnel Protection.
  - 2. All tests shall be performed with apparatus de-energized except where otherwise specifically required.
  - 3. The testing organization shall have a designated safety representative on the project to supervise operations with respect to safety.

#### 1.6 TEST INSTRUMENT CALIBRATION

- A. Test Instrument Calibration
  - 1. The testing firm shall have a calibration program, which assures that all applicable test instruments are maintained within rated accuracy.
  - 2. The accuracy shall be directly traceable to the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
  - 3. Instruments shall be calibrated in accordance with the following frequency schedule:
    - a. Field instruments: Analog - 6 months maximum Digital - 12 months maximum
    - b. Laboratory instruments: 12 months
    - c. Leased specialty equipment: 12 months (Where accuracy is guaranteed by Lessor)
  - 4. Dated calibration labels shall be visible on all test equipment.
  - 5. Records must be kept up-to-date which show date and results of instruments calibrated or tested.
  - 6. An up-to-date instrument calibration instruction and procedures shall be maintained for each test instrument.
  - 7. Calibrating standard shall be of higher accuracy than that of the instrument tested.
- B. Field Test Instrument Standards
  - 1. All equipment used for testing and calibration procedures shall exhibit the following characteristics:
    - a. Maintained in good visual and mechanical condition.
    - b. Maintained in safe, operating condition.
- C. Suitability of Test Equipment
  - 1. All test equipment shall be in good mechanical and electrical condition.

2. Selection of metering equipment should be based on knowledge of the waveform of the variable being measured. Digital multi-meters may be average of RMS sensing and may include or exclude the dc component. When the variable contains harmonics of dc offset and, in general, any deviation from a pure sine wave, average sensing, average measuring RMS scaled meters may be misleading. Use of RMS measuring meters is recommended.
3. Field test metering used to check power system meter calibration must have any accuracy higher than that of the instrument being checked.
4. Accuracy of metering in test equipment shall be appropriate for the test being performed.
5. Waveshape and frequency of test equipment output waveforms shall be appropriate for the test and tested equipment.

## 1.7 TEST REPORTS

- A. A test report shall be generated for each piece of major equipment or groups of equipment and shall include the following:
  1. A list of visual and mechanical inspections required by Division 26 Specification Sections in a checklist or similar format.
  2. Test reports, including test values where applicable, for all required electrical tests. Clearly indicate where test values fall outside of the limits of recommended values.
  3. Summary and interpretation of test results detailing problems located and recommended corrective measures.
  4. Record of infrared scan and photos showing potential problem locations.
  5. Signed and dated by the testing firm field superintendent stating that all required tests have been completed.
- B. Test reports shall be furnished to the Architect/Engineer within 14 days of the completion each test on an ongoing basis. Original copies of the reports shall be furnished directly to the Architect/Engineer by the testing company prior to formal submittal via the Contractors.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 THERMOGRAPHIC SURVEY

- A. Visual and Mechanical Inspection
  1. Remove all necessary covers prior to scanning.
  2. Inspect for physical, electrical, and mechanical condition.
- B. Equipment to be Scanned
  1. All components of the distribution system down to and including branch circuit panelboards and motor control centers. Return 3 months after equipment has been energized and loaded to do a final scan of all equipment.
- C. Provide report indicating the following:
  1. Problem area (location of "hot spot").
  2. Temperature rise between "hot spot" and normal or reference area.
  3. Cause of heat rise.
  4. Phase unbalance, if present.
  5. Areas scanned.

D. Test Parameters

1. Scanning distribution system with ability to detect 1°C between subject area and reference at 30°C.
2. Equipment shall detect emitted radiation and convert detected radiation to visual signal.
3. Infrared surveys should be performed during periods of maximum possible loading but not less than twenty percent (20%) of rated load of the electrical equipment being inspected.

E. Test Results

1. Interpretation of temperature gradients requires an experienced technician. Some general guidelines are:
  - a. Temperature gradients of 37°F to 44.6°F indicate possible deficiency and warrant investigation.
  - b. Temperature gradients of 37°F to 59°F indicate deficiency; repair as time permits.
  - c. Temperature gradients of 61°F and above indicate major deficiency; repair immediately.

END OF SECTION 26 0999

## SECTION 26 2813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL .....	1
1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS .....	1
1.2 SUMMARY .....	1
1.3 SUBMITTALS .....	1
1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE .....	2
1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS .....	2
1.6 COORDINATION .....	2
1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS .....	2
PART 2 - PRODUCTS .....	2
2.1 MANUFACTURERS .....	2
2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES .....	3
PART 3 - EXECUTION .....	3
3.1 EXAMINATION .....	3
3.2 INSTALLATION .....	3
3.3 IDENTIFICATION .....	3

### PART 1 - GENERAL

#### 1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

#### 1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Cartridge fuses rated 600 V and less for use in switches, panelboards, switchboards, controllers, and motor-control centers.

#### 1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
  - 1. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
  - 2. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
  - 3. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
  - 4. Fuse size for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.
- B. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
  - 1. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
  - 2. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
- C. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Division 1 Section " Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
  - a. Let-through current curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
  - b. Time-current curves, coordination charts and tables, and related data.
  - c. Ambient temperature adjustment information.

#### 1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with:
  1. NEMA FU 1 – Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses.
  2. NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code.
  3. UL 198C – High-Interrupting-Capacity Fuses, Current-Limiting Types.
  4. UL 198E – Class R Fuses.
  5. UL 512 – Fuseholders.

#### 1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Where ambient temperature to which fuses are directly exposed is less than 40 deg F or more than 100 deg F, apply manufacturer's ambient temperature adjustment factors to fuse ratings.

#### 1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size.

#### 1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  1. Fuses: Quantity equal to 10% percent of each fuse type and size, but no fewer than one of each type and size.

### PART 2 - PRODUCTS

#### 2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
  2. Eagle Electric Mfg. Co., Inc.; Cooper Industries, Inc.
  3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
  4. Tracor, Inc.; Littelfuse, Inc. Subsidiary.

## 2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuse; class and current rating indicated; voltage rating consistent with circuit voltage.
  - 1. Service Entrance: Class L, time delay.
  - 2. Feeders: Class J, time delay.
  - 3. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK5, time delay.
  - 4. Other Branch Circuits: Class J, time delay.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- B. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### 3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Fuses shall be shipped separately. Any fuses shipped installed in equipment, shall be replaced by the Electrical Contractor with new fuses as specified above prior to energization at no additional expense to Owner. All fuses shall be stored in moisture free packaging at job site and shall be installed immediately prior to energization of the circuit in which it is applied.
- B. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels indicating fuse rating and type on outside of the door on each fused switch.

END OF SECTION 26 2813